



PENGUIN

The Ultimate Guide to Excellence

— ☆ ☆ ☆ —
New Edition
2020 - 2021

ENGLISH

MAIN BOOK



Salient features

- It is an expansive learning material for students.
- It is an expansive teaching material for teachers.
- It is not so expensive as any other work book.
- It has pictorial representation of the crux of the text in Prose, Poetry and Supplementary reader for students' general understanding of every text as a fillip.
- It has word by word Tamil translation of every text in Prose, Poetry and Supplementary reader for students' easy and complete understanding of the text.
- Every textual question has been given the relevant answer clearly.
- Besides textual questions, additional questions have been given with the opposite answers.
- For prose, poetry and supplementary sections, detailed summary has been presented for the students' thorough knowledge of the text.
- Tamil meaning of the words has been given for indelible memory of the words.
- Three types of essay answers have been given for three types of learners such as the Gifted (intelligent), the Mediocre (average) and the slow learners.

Aim at

100
100

Also Available

Practice Book &
Question Bank

PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com



PENGUIN

ENGLISH

GUIDE & WORK BOOK

MAIN BOOK



**Based on the New syllabus and
New Textbook for the year 2020-2021**

Also, available : Practice Book & Question Bank



PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS

SRIVILLIPUTTUR

PRICE Rs. 219.00

For orders contact : 89256 12359 - 86430 07972

To order on the internet :

<https://penguinbooks.in/product/12th-penguin-english-main-book/>

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

PREFACE

Everything is possible if God's touch is there. - Sri Aurobindo.

Respected Correspondents, Headmaster / Headmistresses / Principals /
Dear Teachers of English,

From the bottom of our heart we sincerely thank you for the patronage
you have extended to us.

We take pride of releasing PENGUIN English Guide and Work book for
12th std - Edition 2020 with word for word Translation. This guide has been
authored by a well qualified and experienced teacher who has teaching
experience for 2 decades in English.

We would like to state that this material will serve as a teaching
companion
to qualified teachers. This material will be an excellent learning companion to
students with exhaustive exercises and in text questions in addition to precise
answers for textual questions.

The material has more salient features such as word by word Translation,
Images and Pictures, Mind map for easy comprehension for students as well
as teachers. Through this material we are confident that our students will
learn English effectively and they, definitely, prove their excellence in Board
Examination.

I sincerely thank the Author, Artist, DTP Operator for their valuable
contribution in bringing out this material successfully.

We once again sincerely thank the teachers, parents and students for
supporting and valuing our efforts.

With Best wishes.

- Publisher

- Penguin Team

- All the best -

TO ORDERS

SCHOOLS and TEACHERS

FOR ORDERS CONTACT

8925612359

8643007972

You can also purchase our books online

www.penguinbooks.in

STUDENTS

Books can be obtained through VPP

PAYMENT METHOD

DIRECT DEPOSIT

A/c Name : PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS
Our A/c No. : 328150050800129
Bank Name : TAMIL NADU MERCANTILE
BANK
IFSC : TMBL0000328
Bank Branch : SRIVILLIPUTTUR.

A/c Name : PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS
Our A/c No. : 39212649923
Bank Name : STATE BANK OF INDIA
IFSC : SBIN0000921
Bank Branch : SRIVILLIPUTTUR.

After Deposit, must fill up the form in www.penguinbooks.in/order-payment-form

DEMAND DRAFT / CHEQUE

Please send Demand Draft / cheque in favour of 'PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS' payable at Srivilliputtur.

Cell : 8925612359, 8643007972

PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS

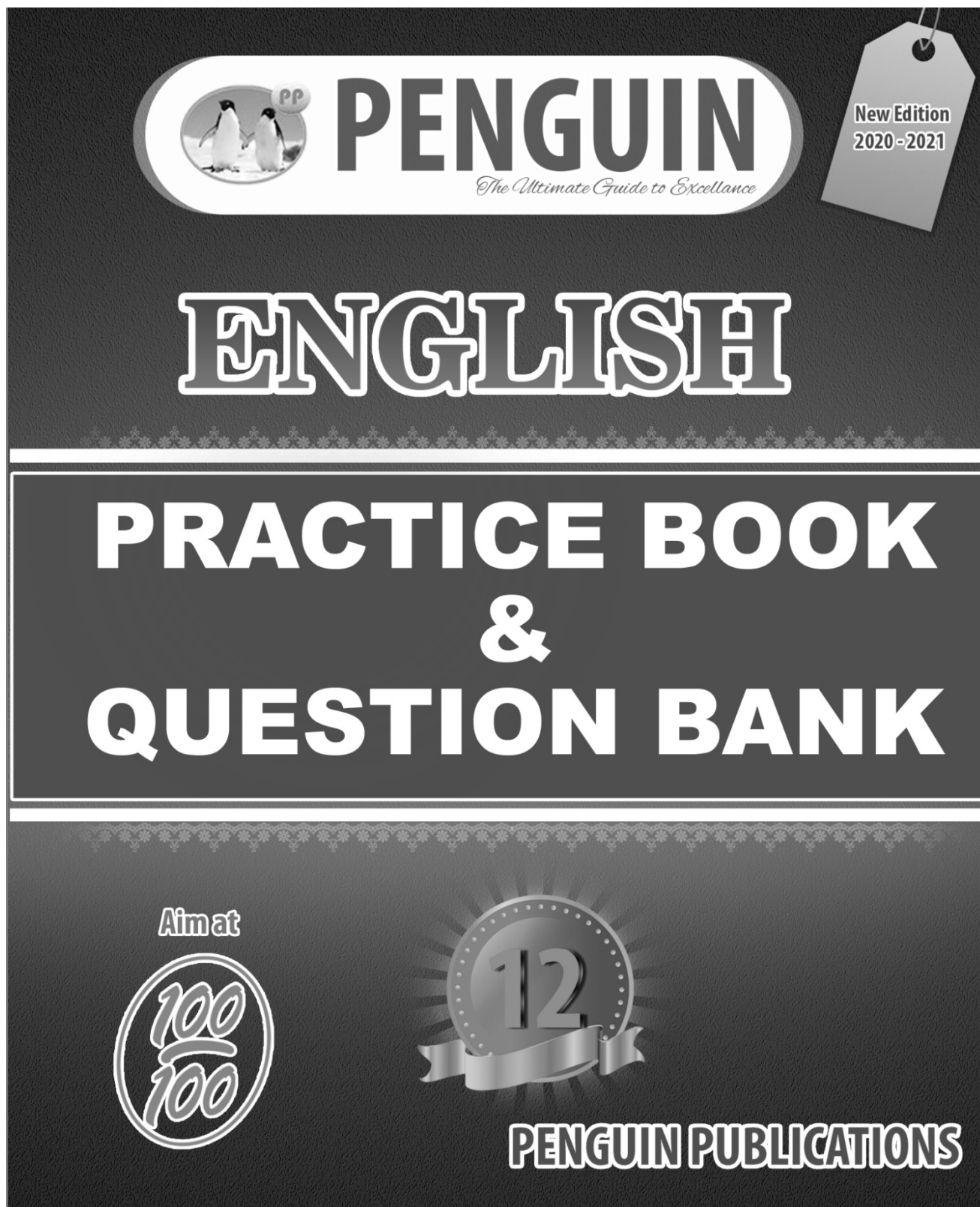
62-C, Andalpuram, Mayandipatti Street,
Srivilliputtur - 626 125.

Virudhunagar District, Tamil Nadu.

E-mail : penguinpub.2014@gmail.com

Website : www.penguinbooks.in

ALSO AVAILABLE



PRICE Rs. 59

CONTENTS

PROSE

S. No.	LESSON	PAGE NO.
1	Two gentlemen of Verona	1
2	A nice cup of tea	25
3	In celebration of being alive	43
4	The summit	63
5	The chair	87
6	On the Rule of the Road	104

POEM

S. No.	LESSON	PAGE NO.
1	The castle	120
2	Our casuarinas tree	133
3	All the world's a stage	149
4	Ulysses	162
5	A father to his son	179
6	Incident in the French camp	191

SUPPLEMENTARY

S. No.	LESSON	PAGE NO.
1	God sees the truth but waits	204
2	Life of pi	222
3	The hour of truth	239
4	The midnight visitor	261
5	All summer in a day	273
6	Remember Caesar	287

GRAMMAR

Q. No.	TOPIC	MARKS	PAGE NO.
1-3	Synonyms	3	307
4-6	Antonyms	3	307
7-20	Singular and Plural	1	307
	Idioms	1	311
	Prepositions	1	317
	American English and British English	1	321

	Expansion (or) Abbreviations & Acronyms	1	323
	Question Tag	1	327
	Sentence Pattern	1	330
	Relative Pronoun	1	333
	Prefix and Suffix	1	334
	Syllabifications	1	338
	Clipped Words	1	340
	Phrasal Verb	1	342
	Compound Words	1	349
	Foreign Words	1	353
	Blended Words	1	359
	Definition of a Terms	1	361
21-26	Appreciation Questions	8	366
	Report the Dialogue	2	367
	Voice	2	375
27-30	Begin with starters/ Inversion Model	2	380
	Simple, Compound and Complex	2	381
	Conditional Clause	2	390
	Relative Pronoun	2	392
31-33	ERC	6	393
34-36	Prose short Answers	6	393
	Studying Non-verbal Presentations	3	393
	Dialogue Writing	3	398
	Describing a Process	3	401
	Notice	3	404
	Rearrange the following Jumbled proverbs correctly	3	409
	Completion of the Proverbs	3	410
41	Prose Paragraph	5	411
42	Poem Paragraph	5	411
43	Supplementary Paragraph	5	411
44(a)	Summary (or) Note Making	5	412
44(b)	General Paragraph	5	416
45(a)	Response to Newspaper Advertisement	5	429
45(b)	Letter Writing	5	431
46(a)	Spot the Error	5	437
	Tenses	1	440
	Homophones	1	445
	Modal Auxillaries	1	449
	Semi/Quasi/Marginal Modals	1	452
	Hints Development	5	453
	Field Words	5	460
	Unseen Comprehension	5	462
	Public Question Paper 2020		467



About the author

Archibald Joseph Cronin (1896-1981) was a Scottish novelist, dramatist and physician. A doctor by training, Cronin was one of the most renowned storytellers of the twentieth century. Many of his stories have emerged from his medical career and are noted for their narrative skill, deep social conscience and finely drawn characters. Cronin's books were not only bestsellers. But some of them (such as **The Citadel** and **The Keys of the Kingdom**) were made into successful films and were adapted for radio and television. His novella **Country Doctor** was adapted for a long running BBC radio and TV series.



Pictures related to the lesson



The narration of A.J. Cronin

MAJOR POINTS OF STORY

- On his visit to the city of Verona, the narrator met two extraordinary boys – Jacopo and Nicola, barely 12 and 13 years.
- They sold berries at one time and at another time they were found shining shoes, selling newspapers at night.
- The narrator found them to be very hardworking and ambitious. What are they earning this much for, he began to wonder.

SYNOPSIS OF THE STORY



Nicola and Jacopo polish the shoes of the narrator



Lucia at the hospital

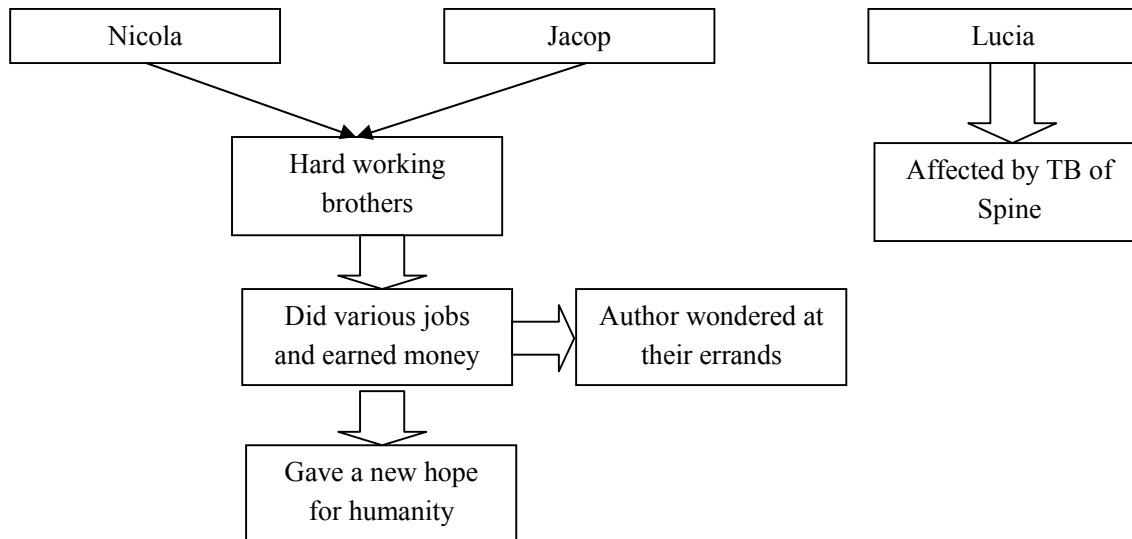


Lucia in the bed

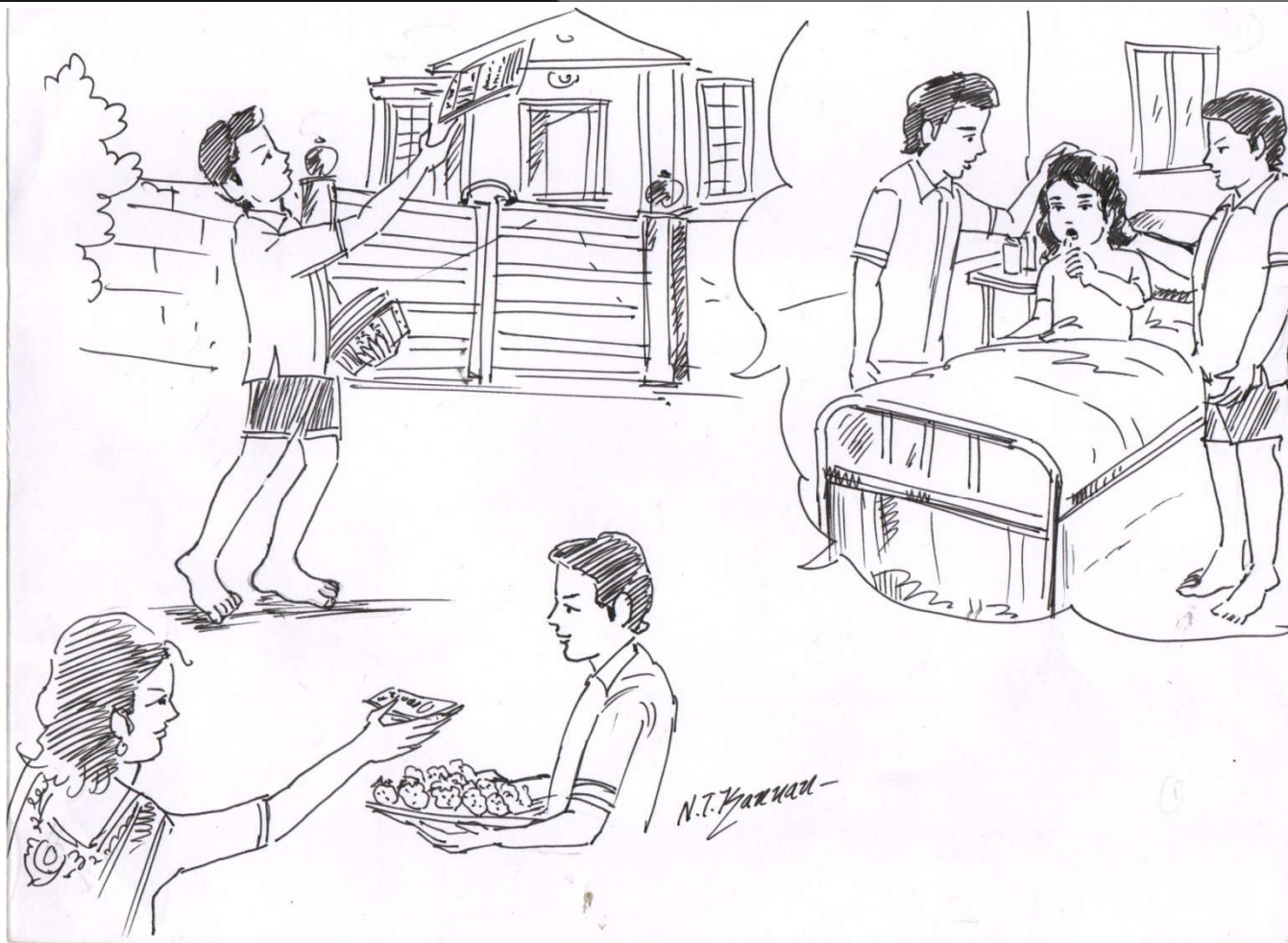


Nicola and Jacopo with their sister

MIND MAP



Pictorial Description



Warm Up

Life is full of ups and downs. It has pleasant surprises as well as rude shocks. Nevertheless, every incident offers a lesson for us to learn and evolve into better individuals.

Mention some unexpected challenges or adversities one could face in life.

Dream careers	Saving enough money
Achieving the goal	Financial troubles

What qualities do you think one should possess to handle hardships and overcome them?

Determination	Perseverance
Hard work	Sincerity

SUMMARY

“Two Gentlemen Of Verona” is the inspirational story of two brothers aged 12 and 13 - the younger one Jacopo’s nature is childish and lively while the elder one, Nicola’s nature is serious and mature. The author met them in the town of Verona. A.J.Cronin used the title “Two Gentlemen of Verona” in an ironic manner, as at a very young age they faced the following hardships of life, Their mother died early in their life. Their father - a well-known singer became a victim of the early war. Their village suffered due to German occupation. They got homeless as their home got destroyed, and suffered starvation and the cold winter. The family struggled for life, They lived in the shelter made of debris. After the war, they found her suffering from tuberculosis of spine. It was another shock to these poor kids. So they were the only family of their sister, they had to work and arrange money for her medical treatment. Despite facing many problems in their early life, the boys did not lose hope. The brothers’ positive approach and determination to get their sister cured had helped the staff treat her well. Despite having a scarcity of jobs in town, they managed to give their sister the best they could. On the contrary they lived a very poor life. To earn their living, they shined shoes, sold fruit, hawked newspapers, and even worked as tourist guides. Going through so much in life, they never tried to take anyone’s sympathy, instead they worked hard. These two young boys have every quality of being called gentlemen, their positivity and selflessness inspired the narrator. The narrator felt that such a humble youth gives our society hope for a better tomorrow. In such times of war, weapons and hatred, still, there is hope for humanity.

TEXT TRANSLATION

PROSE ENGLISH	பாடம் தமிழ்
Here is a story about love, devotion, sacrifice, sincerity and maturity displayed by two little boys in their actions to save the life of their sister who suffers from tuberculosis of the spine. Read the story to find out how their actions give a new hope for humanity.	இந்தக் கதை, அன்பு, பக்தி, தியாகம், நேர்மை மற்றும் முதிர்ச்சி ஆகிய செயல்கள் அவர்கள் சகோதரி வாழ்க்கையை எப்படி காப்பாற்றியது என்பது பற்றிய கதை. சகோதரி முதுகெலும்பு காசநோயால் பாதிக்கப்பட்டிருந்தார். இக்கதையை வாசித்து இச்சிறுவர்களின் செயல்கள் எவ்வாறு மானுடத்திற்கு நம்பிக்கையை ஊட்டுகிறது என்று கண்டறியுங்கள்.
As we drove through the foothills of the Alps two small boys stopped us on the outskirts of Verona. They were selling wild strawberries. “Don’t buy,” warned Luigi, our cautious driver. “You will get fruit much better in Verona. Besides, these boys....”	ஆல்ப்ஸ் மலையின் அடிவாரத்தில் வழியாக மகிழ்ந்து வாகனத்தில் செல்லும் போது இரண்டு சிறுவர்கள் வெரோனாவின் புறநகரில் நிறுத்தினார்கள் அவர்கள் காட்டு (செங்கொடிமுந்திரி) ஸ்டாபெரி விற்றுக்கொண்டிருந்தார்கள். அவற்றை வாங்காதீர்கள் என்று லூகி என்ற எங்கள் எச்சரிக்கையான ஓட்டுநர் எச்சரித்தார். நீங்கள் வெரோனாவில் இதைவிட நல்ல பழங்களை பெறலாம் அதுவும் தவிர இந்த சிறுவர்கள்”.
He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.	ஓட்டுநர் தனது தோள்பட்டையை உயர்த்தி சிறுவர்களின் அவலட்சனமான தோற்றத்தின் மறுப்பை தெரிவித்தார்.
One boy had on a worn jersey and cut-off khaki pants; the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loose folds about his skinny frame. Yet, gazing at the two little figures, with their brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted. My companion spoke to the boys, discovered that they were brothers. Nicola, the elder, was 13; Jacopo, who barely came up to the door handle of the car, was nearly 12. We bought their biggest basket, and then set off toward town.	ஒரு சிறுவன் ஆட்டுக்கம்பளி பின்னலாடையை அணிந்திருந்தான். மஞ்சள் கலந்த மரக்கலரில் கிழிந்த கால்சட்டை அணிந்திருந்தான். மற்றொருவன் கையில்லாத இராணுவ வீரர்களின் உடையை சிறிதாக்கி மடித்துத் தைத்து ஒல்லியான தனது உடலை சட்டத்திற்குள் மறைத்திருந்தான். இருந்தாலும் அந்த இரு சிறிய உருவங்கள் பார்ப்பதற்கு மாநிறத் தோலுடனும் சிக்கலான முடியுடனும், கருமையான நேர்மையான கண்களுடனும் எங்களை விநோதமாக ஈர்ப்பதை உணர்ந்தோம். எங்களுடன் வந்தவர் சிறுவர்களிடம் பேசினார். அவர்கள் இருவரும் சகோதரர்கள் என்பதைக் கண்டறிந்தார். மூத்தவன் நிக்கோலாவுக்கு பதின்மூன்று வயது ஜேக்கப் பன்னிரண்டு வயதிருக்கும். கார் கதவின் கைப்பிடி அருகில் வந்தான். அவர்களிடமிருந்து மிகப்பெரிய உடையை பெற்றுக் கொண்டு அங்கிருந்து நகரத்திற்குக் கிளம்பினோம்.
Next morning, coming out of our hotel, we saw our friends bent over shoe shine boxes beside the fountain in the public square, doing a brisk business.	அடுத்தநாள் காலையில், விடுதி அறையிலிருந்து வெளியில் வரும்போது எனது நண்பர்கள் பார்த்தார்கள் பொதுச்சதுக்கத்தில் நீரூற்றின் அருகில் காலணிகளுக்குப் பூச்சு போடும் தொழிலில் மும்முரமாக இருந்தார்கள்.
We watched for a few moments; then as trade slackened we went over. They greeted us with friendly faces.	நாங்கள் சிலநிமிடங்கள் கவனித்தோம் பின்னர் வியாபாரம் குறையவே நாங்கள் அருகில் சென்றோம். அவர்கள் எங்களை நட்புணர்வோடு வணங்கினர்.
“I thought you picked fruit for a living,” I said.	நான் நினைத்தேன் நீங்கள் உயிர்வாழ பழங்களை விற்கிறீர்கள் என்று!
“We do many things, sir,” Nicola answered seriously. He glanced at us hopefully. “Often we show visitors through the town...to Juliet’s	ஐயா, நாங்கள் நிறைய தொழில் செய்கிறோம் என்றான் நிக்கோலா தீவிரமாக. அவன் எங்களை நம்பிக்கையோடு பார்த்தான். நாங்கள் அடிக்கடி நகரத்திற்கு வருபவர்களுக்கு

tomb...and other places of interest.”	ஜீவியட் கல்லறை என்றேன் மற்றும் ஆர்வமான பகுதிகளை சுற்றிக்காட்டுவோம் என்றான்.
“All right,” I smiled. “You take us along.”	எல்லாம் சரி என்று சிரித்தேன். எங்களையும் அழைத்துச்செல்.
As we made the rounds, my interest was again provoked by their remarkable demeanour. They were childish enough, and in many ways quite artless. Jacopo was lively as a squirrel. Nicola’s smile was steady and engaging. Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond their years. In the week which followed we saw them frequently, for they proved extremely useful to us. If we wanted a pack of American cigarettes, or seats for the opera or the name of good restaurant, Nicola and Jacopo could be relied upon to satisfy our needs. What struck one most was their willingness to work. During these summer days, under the hot sun, they shined shoes, sold fruit, hawked newspapers, conducted tourists round the town, and ran errands.	நாங்கள் சுற்றினோம்; மறுபடியும் எனது ஆர்வம் கிளர்ந்தெழுந்தது அவர்களின் குறிப்பிடும்படியான தோற்றத்தாலும், நடத்தையாலும் அவர்கள் சிறுவர்களாக இருந்த போதிலும் நிறைய வழிகளில் எளிமையானவர்களாகவும் இருந்தனர். ஜேக்கப் அணிலைப் போல் உயிரோட்டமாக இருந்தான். நிக்கோலஸ் புன்னகை நிலையாகவும், ஈடுபாட்டுடனும் இருந்தது. இருந்த போதிலும் இரண்டு சிறுவர் முகத்திலும் வயதிற்கு அப்பாற்பட்ட ஒரு சோகம் தெரிந்தது. அடுத்த வாரம் முழுவதும் நாங்கள் அடிக்கடி அவர்களைப் பார்த்தோம் அவர்கள் எங்களுக்கு மிகவும் பயனுள்ளவர்களாக இருந்தனர். எங்களுக்கு ஒரு பெட்டி அமெரிக்க வெண்குழல் ஊதுபத்தி தேவைப்பட்டாலும், அல்லது ஓப்பராவில் இடம் தேவைப்பட்டாலும் ஒரு நல்ல உணவகத்தின் பெயர் தேவைப்பட்டாலும் நிக்கோலாவும் ஜேக்கப்பும் எங்கள் தேவைகளை உடனடியாக தீர்த்து வைத்தனர். என்னை மிகவும் தாக்கியது என்னவென்றால் எந்த வேலை செய்வதிலும் அவர்களின் ஆர்வம் தான். கோடை காலத்திலும் சூரியனின் கதிர்வீச்சின் அடியிலும் அவர்கள் காலணிகளை பிரகாசிக்கச் செய்தனர். பழங்களை விற்றனர்; செய்தித்தாள் பருந்து போல் பறந்து சென்று போட்டனர் நகரை சுற்றிக்காட்ட சுற்றுலா ஏற்பாடு செய்தனர். ஓடி குற்றேவல்கள் செய்தனர்.
One night, we came upon them in the windy and deserted square, resting on the stone pavement beneath the lights. Nicola sat upright, tired. A bundle of unsold newspapers lay at his feet. Jacopo, his head resting upon his brother’s shoulder was asleep. It was nearly midnight.	ஒருநாள் இரவு ஆள் அரவமற்ற பலத்த காற்றுடன் அந்த சதுக்கத்திற்கு நாங்கள் வந்து விளக்கு வெளிச்சத்தின் அடியில் இருந்த நடைபாதையில் ஓய்விற்காக அமர்ந்தோம். நிக்கோலா அங்கே சோகமாக அமர்ந்திருந்தான் ஒரு கட்டு விற்கப்படாத செய்தித்தாள்கள் அவன் காலடியில் கிடந்தது. ஜேக்கப் தன் தலையை அண்ணனின் தோளில் சாய்த்து தூங்கிக் கொண்டிருந்தான். அப்போது ஏறக்குறைய நடு இரவு இருக்கும்.
“Why are you out so late, Nicola?”	ஏன் இவ்வளவு நேரமாகியும் வெளியில் இருக்கிறாய் நிக்கோலா?
“Waiting for the last bus from Padua. We shall sell all our papers when it comes in.” “Must you work so hard? You both look rather tired.”	(இடம்) படுவாவிலிருந்து வரும் கடைசிப் பேருந்திற்காக காத்திருக்கிறோம். அந்தப் பேருந்து வருவதற்குள் அனைத்து செய்தித்தாள்களையும் விற்று விடுவோம். நீங்கள் கட்டாயம் அதிக வேலை செய்திருக்கிறீர்கள் நீங்கள் இருவரும் பார்க்க அசதியாக உள்ளீர்கள்.
“We are not complaining, sir.” But next morning, when I went over to the fountain to have my shoes shined, I said, “Nicola, the way you and Jacopo work, you must earn quite a bit. You spend nothing on clothes. You eat little enough --- when I see you have a meal it’s usually black bread and figs. Tell me, what do you do with your	நாங்கள் புகார் தெரிவிக்கவில்லை ஐயா. ஆனால் அடுத்த நாள் காலையில் நாங்கள் நீருற்று அருகில் சென்று காலணிகளுக்கு பளபளப்பேற்ற சென்ற போது நான் என்ன சொன்னேன் என்றால் நிக்கோலா நீயும் ஜேக்கப்பும் வேலை செய்யும் விதம் பார்த்தால் நீங்கள் கட்டாயம் நிறைய சம்பாதிப்பீர்கள் என்றும் உடைகளுக்காக செலவு செய்வதில்லை என்றும் கொஞ்சமாக சாப்பிடுகிறீர்கள் என்றும் நான் கூறியதை நினைவ படுத்துகிறேன். நான் பார்த்த போது

money?"	நீங்கள் வெறும் கருப்பு ரொட்டியும் அத்திப்பழமும் மட்டுமே வழக்கமாக சாப்பிடுகிறீர்கள் என்னிடம் சொல் பணத்தை வைத்து என்ன செய்கிறீர்கள்
He colored deeply under his sunburn, and then grew pale. He looked to the ground	அவன் வேனிற்கட்டிக்கு அடியில் அதிகமாக சாயம் பூசியிருந்தான். அது வெளிறிப்போயிருந்தது. அவன் தலை குனிந்து பார்த்தான்.
"You must be saving up to emigrate to America, "I suggested. He looked at me sideways, spoke with an effort.	நீங்கள் அமெரிக்காவில் குடியேறும் அளவிற்குக் கட்டாயம் சேமித்திருப்பீர்கள் என நினைக்கிறேன். அவன் என்னை பக்கவாட்டில் பார்த்து பிரயத்தனப்பட்டு பேசினான்.
"We should greatly like to go to the States. But here, at present, we have other plans."	நாங்களும் அமெரிக்கா செல்ல அதிகமாக ஆசைப்பட்டோம். ஆனால் தற்போது எங்களுக்கு இங்கே வேறு சில திட்டங்கள் உள்ளன.
"What plans?"	என்ன திட்டம்?
He smiled uncomfortably. "Just plans, sir," he answered in a low voice.	அவன் அசௌகரியமாக சிரித்தான் வெறும் திட்டம் மட்டும் தான் ஐயா என மிகத் தாழ்ந்த குரலில் பதிலளித்தான்.
"Well," I said, "we're leaving on Monday. Is there anything I can do for you before we go?" Nicola shook his head, but suddenly Jacopo said, "Sir," he burst out, "every Sunday we make a visit to the country, to Poleta, 30 kilometres from here. Usually we hire bicycles.	" நன்று" என்று சொன்னேன் நாங்கள் திங்கட்கிழமை கிளம்புகிறோம். நாங்கள் போவதற்கு முன் உங்களுக்கு ஏதாவது செய்ய முடியுமா? நிக்கோலா தலையை ஆட்டினான். ஆனால் உடனே ஜேக்கப் சொன்னான் "ஐயா"! நா தழுதழுக்கப்பேசினான் அவன். நாங்கள் ஞாயிறு தோறும் போல்டா (இடம்) கிராமத்திற்கு சென்று வருவோம் அது இங்கிருந்து முப்பது கிலோமீட்டரில் உள்ளது. நாங்கள் வழக்கமாக மிதிவண்டி வாடகைக்கு எடுத்துச் செல்வோம்.
But tomorrow, since you are so kind, you might send us in your car."	ஆனால், நீங்கள் மிகவும் அன்பாக இருப்பதால் எங்களை உங்கள் மகிழுந்தில் நாளை அனுப்புவீர்கள்.
I had already told Luigi he might have the Sunday off. However, I answered, "I'll drive you out myself."	நான் ஏற்கனவே லூகி(ஓட்டுநர்) யிடம் ஞாயிறு உனக்கு விடுமுறை என்று சொல்லிவிட்டேன். இருந்தாலும் நான் உங்களுக்காகக் காரோட்டி வருவேன்.
There was a pause. Nicola was glaring at his young brother in vexation. "We could not think of troubling you, sir."	எனக்கு ஏதும் தொந்தரவு இல்லை. ஏதோ சொல்ல உதட்டை விரித்தான். ஆயினும் மெல்லிய ஒலியில் அவன் சொன்னான். நாங்கள் உங்களுக்கு தொந்தரவு கொடுக்க விரும்பவில்லை என்றும் மிக நன்று. அடுத்த நாள் மதியம் உயரமான மலை அருகில் உள்ள ஒரு சிறிய கிராமத்திற்கு காலை ஓட்டிச் சென்றோம்.
"It won't be any trouble." He bit his lip, then, in a rather put out tone, he said, "Very well."	"இது ஒன்றும் தொந்தரவு அல்ல" அவன் தனது உதட்டை மடித்து ஒரு விதமான அசௌகரிய குரலில் மிகவும் நன்று என்று கூறினான். மறுநாள் பிற்பகல் நாங்கள் மலை உயரத்திலுள்ள குக்கிராமத்திற்கு வாகனத்தை ஓட்டி சென்றோம்.
The following afternoon we drove to the tiny village set high upon the hillside. I imagined that our destinations would be some humble dwellings. But, directed by Jacopo, we drew up at a large red-roofed villa, surrounded by a high stone wall. I could scarcely believe my eyes and before I could recover breath my two passengers had leaped from the car.	நான் கற்பனை செய்தேன்; நாங்கள் சென்றடையப் போவது ஏதேனும் சிறிய எளிய இருப்பிடமாக இருக்கும் என்று. ஆனால் ஜேக்கப் காட்டிய வழி எங்களை பெரிய சிவப்பு கூரை வேய்ந்த நாட்டு மாளிகைக்கு அழைத்துச் சென்றது. அதைச் சுற்றி, உயரிய கல்மதிற்கவர் இருந்தது. என் கண்களை என்னால் நம்பவே முடியவில்லை நான் மீண்டும் சரியாக மூச்சு விடுவதற்கு முன்னால் எனது இரண்டு பயணிகளும் மகிழுந்திலிருந்து தாவி விட்டார்கள்.

<p>“We shall not be long, sir. Perhaps only an hour. May be you’d like to go to the café in the village for drink?” They disappeared beyond the corner of the wall.</p>	<p>நாங்கள் இங்கே நீண்ட நேரம் இருக்கமாட்டோம். ஒருவேளை ஒரு மணி நேரம் மட்டும் நீங்கள் வேண்டுமானால் இந்தக் கிராமத்தில் உள்ள சிற்றுண்டி உணவகத்திற்குச் சென்று ஏதேனும் பானம் அருந்தி விட்டு வாருங்கள். அவர்கள் சுவற்றின் மூலைக்கு அப்பால் சென்று மறைந்தார்கள்.</p>
<p>After a few minutes I followed. I found a grilled side-entrance and, determinedly, rang the bell.</p>	<p>சில நிமிடங்களுக்குப் பின் நான் பின் தொடர்ந்தேன்; கம்பி நுழைவாயில் இருப்பதை கண்டு தீர்க்கமாக அழைப்பு மணியை அழுத்தினேன்.</p>
<p>A pleasant-looking woman with steel-rimmed spectacles appeared. I blinked as I saw that she was dressed in the white uniform of a trained nurse.</p>	<p>ஓர் அழகிய தோற்றமுள்ள கம்பியினாலான கண்ணாடி போட்ட பெண்மணி தோன்றினாள். நான் கண்சுமிட்டி பார்த்தேன். அவள் வெள்ளை சீருடை அணிந்த பயிற்சிபெற்ற செவிலியர்.</p>
<p>“I just brought two small boys here.” “Ah, yes.” Here face lit up; she opened the door to admit me. “Nicola and Jacopo. I will take you up.”</p>	<p>நான் இரண்டு சிறுவர்களை இங்கே இப்போதுதான் அழைத்து வந்தேன். ஓ...ஆம் அவர் முகம் உயர்ந்தது அவள் கதவைத் திறந்து என்னை உள்ளே அனுமதித்தாள். நிக்கோலா மற்றும் ஜேக்கப்பிடம் உங்களை அழைத்துச் செல்கிறேன்</p>
<p>She led me through a cool, tiled vestibule into the hospital --- for hospital the villa had become. At the door of a little cubicle the nurse paused, put her finger to her lips, and with a smile bade me look through the glass partition. The two boys were seated at the bedside of a girl of about twenty who, propped up on pillows and wearing a pretty lace jacket, was listening to their chatter, her eyes soft and tender. Once could see at a glance her resemblance to her brothers. A vase of wild flowers stood on her table, beside a dish of fruit and several books.</p>	<p>அவள் என்னை குளிர்த்தியான ஓட்டினாலான முன்கூடம் வழியாக மருத்துவனைக்கு அழைத்துச் சென்றாள். மாளிகை மருத்துவமனையாக சிறிய அறையின் கதவுக்கு முன்னால் தாதி நின்றுள். வாயின் மேல் விரலை வைத்து புன்னகையுடன் என்னைபார்த்து கண்ணாடியால் பிரிக்கப்பட்டிருந்த தடுப்புகளுக்கு பின்னால் காட்டினாள். அந்த இரண்டு சிறுவர்களும் ஒரு பெண்ணின் அருகில் அமர்ந்திருந்தார்கள். அவளுக்கு இருபது வயதிருக்கும். அவள் தலையணை மீது சாய்ந்திருந்தாள் அழகிய பின்னலாடை மேல் சட்டை அணிந்திருந்தாள் அவள் கண்கள் மென்மையாக, இளமையாக இருந்தது. அவளிடம் அவள் தம்பிகளின் சாயல் இருந்தது. ஒரு கட்டுப்பூக்களின் மலர்க்கொத்து அவள் மேஜை மீதிருந்தது. அதனருகில் பழங்களும் நிறைய புத்தங்களும் இருந்தன</p>
<p>“Won’t you go in?” the nurse murmured. “Lucia will be pleased to see you.” I shook my head and turned away. I felt I could not bear to intrude upon this happy family party. But at the foot of the staircase I drew up and begged her to tell me all she knew about these boys.</p>	<p>நீங்கள் போகவில்லையா? தாதி முணுமுணுத்தாள். லூசியா, உங்களைப் பார்த்தாள் சந்தோஷப்படுவாள். நான் தலையசைத்து விட்டுக் கிளம்பினேன். நான் இந்த சந்தோஷமான குடும்பவிழாவில், அனுமதியில்லாமல் இடையில் குறுக்கிட விருப்பமில்லை. ஆனால் மாடிப்படியின் அடியில் நான் அவளிடம் உங்களுக்கு இந்த சிறுவர்களைப் பற்றி என்னென்ன தெரியும் சொல்லுங்கள் என்று மன்றாடி கேட்டேன்.</p>
<p>She was eager to do so. They were, she explained, quite alone in the world, except for this sister, Lucia. Their father, a widower, a well-known singer, had been killed in the early part of the war. Shortly afterward a bomb had destroyed their home and thrown the three children into the streets. They had always known a comfortable and cultured life --- Lucia had herself been training as a singer --- and</p>	<p>அவள் அதைச் சொல்வதற்கு மிகவும் ஆர்வமாக இருந்தாள் அவள் விளக்கினாள்; அவர்கள் இந்த உலகத்தில் தங்கள் தங்கை லூசியாவைத் தவிர வேறு யாருமில்லாமல் தனித்து உள்ளனர். அவர்கள் தந்தை, மனைவியை இழந்தவர் பிரபலமான பாடகர். ஆனால் போரின் முற்பகுதியில் அவர் கொல்லப்பட்டார். அதன்பின் வெடிசுண்டு அவர்கள் வீட்டை சிதைத்து அவர்கள் மூவரையும் தெருவில் வீசியது. அவர்களுக்கு வசதியான நாகரீகமான வாழ்க்கை வாழ எப்போதும் தெரியும். லூசியாவும் ஒரு சிறந்த பாடகியாகி</p>

they had suffered horribly from near starvation and exposure to the cold winter. For months they had barely kept themselves alive in a sort of shelter they built with their own hand amidst the rubble. Then for three years the Germans ruled the city. The boys grew to hate the Germans. When the resistance movement began secretly to form they were among the first to join. When the war was over, and we had peace at last, they came back to their beloved sister. And they found her suffering from tuberculosis of the spine.”	தானாக பயிற்சி பெற்றான். அவர்கள் மிகவும் கொடுமையான பட்டினிக்கு ஆளாகினார் மிகவும் குளிர்கால குளிரில் அவதிக்குள்ளாகினார். ஒரு சில மாதங்களுக்கு தங்கள் சொந்த கைகளால் உடைந்த செங்கற்களைக் கொண்டு கட்டிய உறைவிடத்தில் தங்களை ஓரளவு உயிருடன் பாதுகாத்தனர். அதன்பின், மூன்று வருடங்கள் ஜெர்மானியர் அந்த நகரத்தை ஆண்டனர். சிறுவர்களுக்கு ஜெர்மானியர் மேல் வெறுப்பு வளர்ந்தது. எதிர்ப்பு இயக்கம் இரகசியமாக துவங்கியது. அதில் அவர்கள் முதலாவதாக இணைந்தனர். போர் முடிந்தவுடன் நாட்டில் அமைதி திரும்பியவுடன் அவர்கள் தங்கள் சகோதரியை சந்திக்கத் திரும்பி வந்தனர் வந்த அவர்கள் கண்டனர் தங்களின் தமக்கை முதுகெலும்பு காசநோயால் அவதிப்படுவதை.
She paused, took a quick breath. “Did they give up? I do not have to answer that question. They brought her here, persuaded us to take her into the hospital. In the twelve months she has been our patient she has made good progress. There is every hope that one day she will walk-and sing-again.”	சிறிதுநேரம் இடைவெளி என்று நினைந்தேன் விட்டு, வேகமாக மூச்சுவிட்டு அவர்கள் விட்டு விட்டார்களா?..... நான் அந்தக் கேள்விக்கு விடையளிக்க வேண்டாம். அவளை இங்கே அழைத்து வந்தார்கள். எங்களை வற்புறுத்தினர் மருத்துவமனைக்கு அவளை கூட்டிச்செல்லுங்கள் என்று. இந்த பன்னிரண்டு மாதங்களாக அவள் எங்கள் நோயாளி. அவளிடம் நல்ல முன்னேற்றம் ஏற்பட்டுள்ளது. ஒரு நாள் அவள் எழுந்து நடப்பாள்; மறுபடி பாடுவாள் என்று எல்லா நம்பிக்கையும் உள்ளது.
“Of course, everything is so difficult now, food so scarce and dear, we could not keep going unless we charged a fee. But every week, Lucia’s brothers have made their payment.” She added simply, “I don’t know what they do, I do not ask. Work is scarce in Verona. But whatever it is, I know they do it well.”	நிச்சயமாக எல்லாமே இப்போது கஷ்டமாக உள்ளது. உணவும் பற்றாக்குறை மற்றும் விலைவாசி உயர்வு, பணம் பெறாவிடில் எங்களால் தொடர்ந்து சமாளிக்க முடியாது. ஆனால் ஒவ்வொரு வாரமும் லூசியாவின் சகோதரர்கள் பணம் செலுத்தி விடுவார்கள். அவள் மேலும் சொன்னாள் அவர்கள் என்ன செய்கிறார்கள் என்று எனக்குத் தெரியாது. நான் கேட்பதுமில்லை. வெரோனாவில் வேலை கிடைப்பது அரிது. ஆனால் எப்படியாயினும் எனக்குத் தெரியும் அவர்கள் நன்றாக வேலை செய்வார்கள் என்று.
“Yes,” I agreed. “They couldn’t do it better.” I waited outside until the boys rejoined me, and then drove them back to the city. They sat beside me, not speaking. For my part, I did not say a word --- I knew they would prefer to feel that they had safely kept their secret. Yet their devotion had touched me deeply.	ஆம் நானும் இதனை ஒத்துக் கொள்கிறேன். அவர்கள் இதை விட நன்றாக வேலை செய்ய முடியாது. நான் வெளியில் காத்திருக்கிறேன். சிறுவர்கள் வந்து என்னுடன் சேர்ந்து கொள்ளும் வரை. பிறகு நகரத்திற்கு அவர்களைத் திரும்ப அழைத்து செல்ல வேண்டும். அவர்கள் எனக்கருகில் அமர்ந்தனர். பேசவில்லை. எனது பங்கிற்கு நான் எதுவும் பேசவில்லை. எனக்குத் தெரியும் அவர்கள் எனக்குத் தெரியாமல் இரகசியத்தை காத்துவிட்டோம் என எண்ணுவார். இருந்தபோதிலும் அவர்களது அர்ப்பணிப்பு என்னை மிகவும் ஆழமாக தொட்டது.
War had not broken their spirit. Their selfless action brought a new nobility to human life, gave promise of a greater hope for human society.	போர், அவர்களது மனநிலையை உடைக்கவில்லை. அவர்களது தன்மையற்ற செயல் மானிட வாழ்க்கைக்குப் புதியதொரு பெருந்தன்மையை கொண்டு வந்துள்ளது. மானிட சமுதாயத்திற்கு பெரிய நம்பிக்கையை சத்தியம் செய்து கொடுத்துள்ளது.

GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
shrug	- raise one's shoulders slightly and momentarily	tunic	- a loose outer garment without sleeves
slackened	- reduced	demeanour	- appearance and behaviour
artless	- innocent/guileless	hawk	- sell things crying out loudly, going from place to place
deserted	- uninhabited/ unoccupied	emigrate	- take up citizenship of another country
vexation	- annoyance	vestibule	- lobby
chatter	- a series of short, quick high-pitched sounds	intrude	- enter without permission
rubble	- debris, broken bricks		

HARD WORDS

Hard Words	Meaning	தமிழ் அர்த்தம்
barely	- almost not (scarcely)	அரிதான அதிகமின்றி
blinked	- surprised	வியந்தேன்
chatter	- a series of short, quick high – pitched sounds	கடகட வென வேகமாய் அர்த்தமின்றி பேசுதல்.
cubicle	- a small space with walls or curtains around it	சதுர வடிவமான சிறிய அறை
demeanor	- appearance and behaviour	நடத்தை
disapproval	- the feeling of having a negative opinion of someone	அனுமதி மறுத்தல்
dwelling	- places where people live,	வசிப்பிடம்
emigrate	- take up citizenship of another country	குடியேறுதல் (வேறுநாடு, வேறு இடம் முதலியன)
hawk	- sell things crying out loudly, going from place to place	கூவுதல் (ஊர் ஊராக சென்று பொருட்களை கூவி விற்றல்)
intrude	- enter without permission	அனுமதியின்றி நுழைதல்
nobility	- the quality of being good and honest in character	நல்ல நேர்மை பொருந்திய குணங்கள்
opera	- a musical play	பாட்டுடன் கூடிய நாடகம்
outskirts	- the outer part of a town	நகருக்கு வெளியிலுள்ள பகுதிகள்.
relied upon	- to put trust on someone or something	நம்பிக்கை வைத்தல் (யாரிடாமாவது, எதிலாவது)
rubble	- debris / broken bricks	இடிபாடுகள், உடைந்த செங்கற்கள் முதலியன
scarce	- very small in amount	அரிதாக, தட்டுப்பாடு
shrug	- raise one's shoulders slightly and momentarily	தோள்களைக் குலுக்குதல்

tangled (h)	- twisted/ messy	சீராக இல்லாத
tunic	- a loose outer garment without sleeves	தளர்வான மேலாடை

Words	Synonyms (இணைச்சொல்)	Antonyms (எதிர்ச்சொல்)
artless	innocent / guileless (அப்பாவி, வஞ்சகமற்ற)	guileful (வஞ்சமுள்ள)
beside	alongside (அதனருகே)	from faraway (வெகு தூரத்தில்)
bought	purchased (வாங்கினோம்)	sold (விற்கான்)
brisk	active / fast (விரைவாக, வேகமாக)	lazy (மெதுவாக)
cautious	careful/alert (கவனமாக)	careless (கவனமின்றி)
deserted	uninhabited/ unoccupied (யாரும் வசிக்காத, யாரும் ஆக்கிரமிக்காத)	crowded (கூட்டமாக)
dartion	loyalty (விசுவாசமாக)	disloyalty (விசுவாசமற்ற)
disappeared	vanished (மறைந்தனர்)	appeared (தோன்றினார்)
disapprove	deny/ refuse (மறுத்தல்)	permit (அனுமதித்தல்)
eager	interested/enthusiastic (ஆர்வமிக்க, உற்சாகமாக)	unenthusiastic (உற்சாகமின்றி)
engaging	charming/ captivating (வசீகரிக்கும்)	boring (வெறுக்கும் படியான)
errands	short work, odd jobs (சில வேலைகள்)	
Gabing	looking steadily (சீராக பார்த்தல்)	abhor (வெறுப்போடு பார்த்தல்)
Glaring	staring with anger (கோபப்பார்வை பார்த்தல்)	Obscured concealed (பார்வையை விலக்கல்)
Hawked	sold (விற்கல்)	bought (வாங்குதல்)
Imagined	speculated/ guessed (அடக்கமான, வசதியற்ற, தாழ்ந்த)	unimagined (ஆடம்பரம், மேன்மையான)
intrude	enter without permission (யூகித்தேன்)	leave (கற்பனை செய்ய இயலாத)
nobility	dignity/ virtue (அனுமதி இன்றி நுழைதல்)	dishonor (கௌரவமற்ற)
paused	stopped (தாமதித்தன்)	continued (தொடர்ந்தான்)
persuaded	induced (தூண்டினர்)	dissuaded (தேரியம் இழக்க வைத்தல்)
propped	rested (ஓய்வெடுத்தான்)	
provided	aroused (கிளிர்ந்தெழுந்தன)	unprovoked/unexcited (கிளிர்ந்தெழுமல் பரவசமடையான்)
resistance	fighting/struggle (சண்டையிடுதல், போராட்டம்)	co-operation (ஒத்துழைப்பு)
rubble	debris / broken bricks (இடிபாடுகள், உடைந்த செங்கற்கள்)	valuable (மதிப்புமிருந்த)
scarce	insufficient/ deficient (பற்றாக்குறை, தட்டுப்பாடு)	adequate (போதுமான அளவு)
scarcely	hardly (ஆர்வமாக, அரிதாக)	abundantly (நிறைந்த)
shabby	ill-dressed (தன்னலமற்ற)	royal (சுயநலமான)

slackened	reduced (மோசமான உடை அணிதல்)	increased (மதிப்பான உடை அணிதல்)
uncomfortably	uneasy/ with difficulty (குறைந்தது)	comfortably (அதிகரித்தது)
vestibule	lobby (நடக்கும் வழி)	outlet (வெளியேறும் வழி)
vexation	annoyance (அசௌகர்யமாக)	happiness (மகிழ்ச்சி)
wild	fruit grown without proper cultivation (முறையாக பயிரிடாமல், தானாக வளர்த்தல்)	
worn	old and damaged (பழைய சிதிலமடைந்த)	fresh (புதிய)

SYNONYMS

Word	Synonyms	தமிழ் அர்த்தம்
love	- fondness	- அன்பு
devotion	- involvement	- ஈடுபாடு
sacrifice	- quality of giving up	- தியாக உணர்வு
displayed	- revealed	- வெளிப்படுத்தியது
actions	- activities	- செயல்பாடுகள்
save	- rescue	- காப்பாற்ற
foothills	- plains	- மலையடிவாரம்
outskirts	- suburban	- நகருக்கு வெளியே/ புறநகர்
warned	- cautioned	- எச்சரித்தல்
cautious	- careful/concerned	- அக்கறையுள்ள
besides	- in addition to	- இதைவிட
shabby	- untidy	- தூய்மையற்ற
worn	- rugged	- கிழிந்த
tunic	- a loose outer garment without sleeves	- தளர்வான கை இல்லாத யானை
gazing	- looking keenly	- உற்று நோக்குகின்ற
tangled	- confused mass	- கலைந்த கேசம்
earnest	- serious	- தீவிரமான
set off	- continued	- தொடர்ந்தவர்
shine	- polish	
beside	- by the side of, near	- அருகில்
brisk	- active	- சுறுசுறுப்பான
slackened	- reduced	- குறைந்த
glanced	- looked	- பார்த்தனர்
remarkable	- extra ordinary	- அசாதாரணமான
demeanour	- appearance and behavior	- தோற்றமும்/ முறைசெயலும்
quite	- complete	- முழுமையாக
artless	- innocent/ guileless	- அப்பாவிதனமான
steady	- static	- நிலையான/ கள்ள கபடமற்ற
engaging	- busy with	- ஈடுபாடு கொண்டிருக்கிற

extremely	- greasy	- மிக அதிகமாக
relied	- trustable	- நம்பத்தகுந்த
satisfy	- fulfill	- நிறைவேற்று/ திருப்தி படுத்து
struck	- attract	- கலக்கின்ற
hawked	- selling things loudly from one place to another	- கூலி பெற்றவர்
conducted	- guided	- வரி நடத்துபவர்
errands	- a purposeful short journey	- குறிக்கோடுகள் கூடிய சிறு பயணம்
deserted	- uninhabited	- ஒதுக்கப்பட்ட
emigrate	- take up citizenship of another country	- வெளி நாட்டில்
uncomfortably	- uneasily	- அசௌகரியமாக
vexation	- annoyance	- எரிச்சலுடன்
tiny	- little	- சிறிய
destination	- reaching place	- சேருமிடம்
dwellings	- living places	- வசிப்பிடம்
leaped	- got out of	- இறகினர்
lit	- brightened	- பிரகாசமானது
vestibule	- lobby	- வராந்தா
bade	- signed	- சைகை காட்டினாள்
chatter	- talking continuously	- தொடர்ந்து பேசிய பழ
tender	- kind	- இரக்கமான
resemblance	- similar identification	- ஒத்த தடையாளத்துடன்
murmured	- spoke softly/ whispered	- மெல்லிய குரலில் பேசினாள்/ முணுமுணுத்தபடி
intrude	- enter without permission	- அனுமதியில்லாமல் உள்ளே நுழைதல்
begged	- requested	- மன்றாடி
eager	- interested	- ஆர்வத்துடன்
well-known	- popular	- பிரபலமான/ புகழ்பெற்ற
cultured	- civilized	- நாகரிகமான, பண்பட்ட
amidst	- among	- மத்தியில்
rubble	- debris / broken bricks	- இடிபாடுகள்
Tuberculosis	- a disease called	- காசநோய் [நோயின் பெயர்]
give up	- abandon	- கைவிட்டு விடுதல்
touched	- inspired	- கவர்ந்தது

ANTONYMS

Word	Antonyms	Word	Antonyms
love	X hate	sincerity	X insincerity
maturity	X immaturity	cautious	X careless
disapproval	X approval	shabby	X tidy
loose	X fight	brisk	X inactive
slackened	X increased	hopefully	X desperately

remarkable	X ordinary	frequently	X rarely
willingness	X unwillingness	deserted	X inhabited
uncomfortably	X comfortably	emigrate	X immigrate
tiny	X big	lit	X extinguish
soft	X harsh	several	X few
murmured	X shouted	begged	X commanded
eager	X uninterested	alive	X dead
persuaded	X dissuaded	scarce	X abundant/plentiful
agreed	X refused	selfless	X selfish
nobility	X ignobility	promise	X unassured

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each based on your understanding of the story. (Text page : 5)

a) Who did the narrator meet at the outskirts of Verona?

The narrator met the two boys named Nicola and Jacopo at the outskirts of Verona.

b) Why did the driver not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys?

The driver did not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys because they sold wild strawberries and they looked very dirty .

c) The boys did not spend much on clothes and food. Why?

The boys did not spend much on clothes and food because they had to pay money to the treatment for their sister.

d) Were the boys saving money to go the States? How do you know?

No, the boys were not saving money to go to the States. I know from Nicola's words that he would love to go but they had other plans.

e) Why did the author avoid going to Lucia's room?

The author avoided going to Lucia's room because he did not want to interfere in the privacy of the boys. Moreover the boys were not willing to disclose the secrets with the author.

f) What was Lucia suffering from?

Lucia was suffering from Tuberculosis.

g) What made the boys join the resistance movement against the Germans?

The Germans made Jacopo and Nicola fatherless and homeless. The boys' miseries made them join the resistance movement against the Germans.

h) What made the boys work so hard?

The boys' sister was suffering from Tuberculosis. The two boys had to look after her and they had to pay money for her treatment. This made the boys work so hard.

I) Why didn't the boys disclose their problem to the author?

The boys didn't want their problem to be known to others. They were self reliant. So they did not disclose their problem to the author.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each. (Text page: 5)

a) Describe the appearance of Nicola and Jacopo.

Nicola and Jacopo were two brothers. They wore shabby clothes. They had their brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes. They were childlike.

b) What were the various jobs undertaken by the little boys?

The little boys shined shoes. They sold fruits, hawked newspapers and conducted tourists round the town. They also ran errands.

c) How did the narrator help the boys on Sunday?

The narrator helped the boys on Sunday by taking them to Poleta in his car driving himself.

d) Who took the author to the cubicle?

The nurse took the author to the cubicle.

e) Describe the girl with whom the boys were talking to in the cubicle.

The girl seemed to be twenty years old. She listened to her brothers' chatter. She was gentle. She resembled both Nicola and Jacopo.

f) Recount the untold sufferings undergone by the siblings after they were rendered homeless.

After the siblings were rendered homeless, they lived among rubble for months. They had exposure to the cold winter. Their sister was suffering from tuberculosis of spine.

g) The narrator did not utter a word and preferred to keep the secret to himself. Why?

Substantiate the statement with reference to the story.

The narrator did not utter a word and preferred to keep the secret to himself because the boys did not disclose about their sister to the author. They considered him a stranger.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

1. How did the narrator look at the boys?

The narrator found the boys childlike and innocent. Jacopo was lively. Nicola's smile was steady and engaging. They were showing more maturity.

2. How did the two boys and their sister suffer the great ruin of their family?

During the war, a bomb killed the boys' father. The bomb ruined their home. They had to live among rubble for months. They were about to starve. They had exposure to the cold winter. Their sister was suffering from tuberculosis. They started hating Germans. When the resistance movement started they joined it. Both the boys and their sister suffered horribly due to war.

3. Justify the title "Two Gentlemen of Verona"

Both the brothers- Nicola and Jacopo thought and behaved like men during childhood. They were known for their gentle manners. They had affection towards their sister. They sacrificed their childhood happiness for their ailing sister. They were hard-working. They were hopeful of their sister's recovery from illness. The author observed both boys' iron-will to save their sister. He was impressed with their positive attitude. So he exactly called the brothers Gentlemen. Thus the title is justified.

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100–150 words each. (Text page: 5)

a) What was the driving force that made the boys do various jobs?

Before the war, Nicola, Jacopo and their sister Lucia had a cultured family. They always led a comfortable and respectable life. Their father was a famous singer. He was killed in the early part of the war. A bomb destroyed their home. So, they were rendered homeless. They lived among rubble for months. They had exposure to the cold winter. The boys grew to hate the Germans. When the resistance movement started, they joined it. Their sister was suffering from tuberculosis of spine. She was admitted at hospital in Poleta. So they decided to earn money to pay for the medical expenses. They did various jobs to meet out these expenses. The blend of young boys' love towards their sister and their continuous miseries was the driving force that made the boys do various jobs.

b) How was the family affected by the war?

Before the war, Nicola, Jacopo and their sister Lucia had a cultured family. They always led a comfortable and respectable life. Their father was a famous singer. He was killed in the early part of the war. A bomb destroyed their home. So, they were rendered homeless. They lived among rubble for months. They had exposure to the cold winter. They suffered from starvation. The boys grew to hate the Germans. When the resistance movement started, they joined it. Their sister was suffering from tuberculosis of spine. She was admitted at hospital in Poleta.

c) Write a character sketch of Nicola and Jacopo.

Nicola: Nicola was 13 years old. He wore shabby dress. He had brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes. Nicola's smile was steady and engaging. There was seriousness in his boyish face. He answered the narrator's few questions. He took care of his younger brother kindly. He did not disclose his problems to the narrator. He was self-reliant. He disliked troubling others with any plea. He was very affectionate to his sister – Lucia. She was suffering from tuberculosis of spine. He worked hard with his brother to pay her sister's medical treatment fee. He met his sister every weekend. He was more matured than his brother.

Jacopo: Jacopo was 12 years old. He wore shabby dress. He had brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes. Jacopo was lively as a squirrel. There was seriousness in his boyish face. He was taken care fondly by his brother- Nicola. He requested the narrator to drive them off to Poleta, when he was asked any help.

Both brother's had more self pride and self respect. They faced more miseries even during childhood. So, they were more matured. The narrator wanted to help them but they refused except going in his car to Poleta. The narrator wanted to know about their plans behind earning money. But they told nothing to him. It may be because they trusted no one or they were self reliant.

d) What message is conveyed through the story "Two Gentlemen of Verona"?

"Two Gentlemen of Verona" is a story of two young brothers. The two brothers were selfless, kind and hard-working. They sacrificed their boyhood joy for their sister. They were the victims of war. The invasion of the Germans devastated their family, killed their father and orphaned the three. Then, they were about to starve and became homeless. They had to look after their ailing sister Lucia. War had strengthened their attitude to life. They were graceful, dignified and smooth in moving with others. They showed sense of integrity and maturity to others. They teach us to be devoted which justifies 'Fortune

always favours the brave' and 'Tough times never last but tough people do'. So the message conveyed to us through the story is, 'love, devotion, sacrifice, sincerity and maturity never last soon but last long'.

e) Justify the title of the story "Two Gentlemen of Verona".

One who is simple, innocent, loyal, respectful, humane, law-abiding, hard-working, honest, soft-spoken etc is a gentleman. In this story, "Two Gentlemen of Verona", the two orphaned boys Jacopo and Nicola possess the above qualities. They had lived with their father- a widower and with their sister, Lucia. During the German invasion, their home was destroyed by a bomb. Their father was killed in a war. Their sister was suffering from Tuberculosis. So she was hospitalized. They sold wild strawberries, shined shoes, hawked newspapers, conducted tourists round the town and also ran errands for the tourists. Thus they earned money and paid for their ailing sister. They never earned for themselves. Love towards their sister, sacrifice of childhood joy and dedication towards work attracted the author to call the boys 'Gentlemen'.

f) Adversity brings out the best as well as the worst in people. Elucidate this statement with reference to the story.

In "Two Gentlemen of Verona", adversity brings out the best as well as the worst in two brothers namely Nicola and Jacopo. Generally, boys during childhood, love playing. The two brothers are not able to think about fun. They are made responsible at young age. They experience more problems. They are not able to eat and dress properly. So adversity has brought out the worst in the brothers.

Both the brothers have been lifted to noteworthy level due to adversity. They attract the narrator through their great manners. They are willing to sacrifice their life for their sister. Had they not faced adversity, they would not have been more matured. Because of adversity, they show their affection and hard-working attitude. Adversity initiated them to be more hopeful of betterment in life. They behaved like gentlemen. So the author was happy to call them Gentlemen. Hence, adversity has the power to bring out both the best as well as the worst in people.

g) Which character do you like the most in the story and why?

Of the characters mentioned in this short story, I like Nicola the more because he looked matured, gentle, genteel, humane, moral, uncomplaining, lovable, devoted, etc. He was the elder of the two orphaned siblings. He was more matured than his brother. He was 13 years old. He wore shabby dress. He had brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes. Nicola's smile was steady and engaging. There was seriousness in his boyish face. He answered the narrator's few questions. He was kind to his younger brother and elder sister. He did not disclose his problems to the narrator. He was self-reliant. He disliked troubling others with any plea. He was very affectionate to his sister - Lucia. She was suffering from tuberculosis of spine. He worked hard with his brother to pay his sister's medical treatment fee. He met his sister every weekend.



HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Topic : Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author : A. J. Cronin
Genre : Short Story
Theme : New Hope for Humanity

Introduction

“Two Gentlemen of Verona” is a short story about the two young brothers. They behaved sensibly. They sacrificed their joy for their sister. They overcame miseries positively. They looked after their sister with timely help.

Meeting the two brothers

Two boys stopped the narrator’s car on the outskirts of Verona near the foothills of the Alps. They were selling wild strawberries. The narrator’s driver asked him not to buy them because the better fruits would be available in town.

Unusual brothers

Nicola was 13 years old. Jacopo was 12 years old. They were brothers. They wore shabby clothes. They shined shoes, sold newspapers and fruits, and conducted local tourism. They were helpful to the narrator. Their appearance and hard work attracted the narrator.

Narrator’s help

One night, the author and his driver met Nicola and Jacopo in a windy and deserted square. There Jacopo was asleep resting upon Nicola’s shoulder. The author asked them if they needed to work hard. But they remained silent.

Going to Poleta

Jacopo replied that every Sunday they went to Poleta 30 km from there. He asked if they could go in his car. The narrator drove them on Sunday. They reached Poleta in the afternoon.

Author’s conversation with a nurse

The author thought that there would be their humble dwelling place. But it was a villa where they stopped. It amazed the author. The author went inside it. He saw a nurse there. The villa was a hospital. The nurse told the narrator that the girl was Lucia, sister of Nicola and Jacopo. She told everything about Lucia and her disease. Further the nurse told the author that both the boys worked very hard and earned money. They made regular payments to the hospital.

Conclusion

The young brothers’ devotion touched the narrator. Their selfless action brought new nobility to human life. It gave a greater hope for human society.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Topic : Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author : A. J. Cronin
Genre : Short Story
Theme : New Hope for Humanity

Introduction

“Two Gentlemen of Verona” is a short story written by A.J. Cronin. It shows two young boys’ greatness. Nicola and Jacopo were brothers.

Matured young boys

Nicola was 13 years old. Jacopo was 12 years old. They wore shabby dress. They were selling wild strawberries. They shined shoes, sold newspapers and fruits, and conducted local tourism. They were helpful to the narrator.

Reason for boys’ hard work

The young brothers’ father had been killed in a war. A bomb destroyed their home. So, they lived in debris for months. They were starving. Their sister was suffering from Tuberculosis. So, the young brothers earned money by doing odd jobs to pay the medical fee. They were happy to find their sister’s recovery from illness.

Conclusion

Finally, the author came to know that the young boys were self reliant, affectionate, hard-working and more matured. He was surprised by the two boys’ greatness. So, he called the boys ‘Gentlemen’.

SLOW LEARNERS

Topic : Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author : A. J. Cronin
Genre : Short Story
Theme : New Hope for Humanity

- Nicola and Jacopo were two brothers.
 - Nicolo was 13 years old.
 - Jacopo was 12 years old.
 - They wore shabby dress.
 - They were hard-working and kind.
 - They were helpful to the narrator.
 - Before the war, they led a happy life.
 - After the war, they led a sad life.
 - A bomb ruined their happy life.
 - Their father was killed and sister was affected by spine TB. She was hospitalized.
 - They did various jobs to pay their sister's medical fee.
 - They looked after their sister carefully.
 - They sacrificed their childhood joy.
 - Their sacrifice attracted the author.
- Hence, the author called them 'Gentlemen'.

TEXTUAL EXERCISES



vocabulary

a) Read the following words taken from the story.

Give two synonyms and one antonym for each of these words. Use a dictionary, if required.

Word	Synonyms	Antonyms
Cautious	careful	careless
Disapprove	rejection	approve
Brisk	active	dull
Engaging	indulged in some activity	lazy
Humble	meekness/ polite	impolite
Eager	interested	uninterested
Resistance	comply	cooperation
Persuade	convince	dissuade
Scarce	insufficient	abundant
Nobility	of high	ignobility

(I) Given below is a list of common confusables.

Distinguish the meaning of each pair of words by framing your own sentences:

a) **Emigrate** – leaving a mother country and settle in another country.

Kalpna Chawla **emigrated** to USA.

Immigrate – coming to mother or other country after settling in another country.

After getting a green card, my uncle **immigrated** to India.

b) **Beside** – by the side of - Prem is sitting **beside** Ram in the class.

Besides – in addition to - **Besides** having a bike, he has a car.

c) **judicial** - related to court/ judge.

I don't know **judicial** matters.

judicious – intelligent/ wise.

Ramesh was **judicious**.

d) **eligible** – be fit for –

Yuvashree is **eligible** as a resource person.

Illegible - that cannot be understood/ unclear –

Your handwriting is **illegible**.

e) **Conscience** – inner mind –

His **conscience** does not agree to that view.

Conscious – be aware of –

He is **conscious** of his wrong doing.

f) **Industrial** – of factories –

Tirupur is an **industrial** city.

Industrious – be active –

Japanese are **industrious** by nature.

g) **Eminent** – famous,/highly distinguished

Sir C.V. Raman is an **eminent** scientist of Trichy.

Imminent - something bad is going to happen soon

A flood is **imminent** during heavy monsoon.

h) **Illicit** - illegal -

Elicit – getting or obtaining by force or threat

The police tried to **elicit** information from the man in connection with his **illicit** contact with terrorists.

i) **Prescribed** – recommended

The doctor **prescribed** some pills.

Proscribed – banned

Some **proscribed** books are available in the second hand bookshop.

j) **Affect** – suffer

Smoking **affects** health.

effect – consequent

Advertisements have great **effect** on sales.

k) **oral** – spoken

The headmaster gave **oral** instructions.

aural – listening

Now a days, **aural** skills are not up to the mark in students.

l) **Born** – birth

I was **born** on Friday.

borne – carried

The Pandian express **borne** doctors to Chennai.

(ii) Fill in the blanks with suitable Homophones or Confusables. (Text Page 6)

Wallet	valet
hoard	horde
fairy	fiery
desert	dessert
medal	meddle

night	knight
wait	weight
sweet	sweat
yoke	yolk
plain	plane
grown	groan
might	mite
earn	yearn
quite	quiet

c) Give the meanings of the following phrasal verbs and frame sentences using them. (Text Page 7)

Cut off – chop - We must cut off bad and immoral friendship.

Come upon – to meet by chance – I came upon my school mate while going to the mall.

Put out – extinguish - We must put out the fire.

Draw up – to arrive in a place - A taxi drew up outside the hotel.

Pass out – faint - He passed out due to the hot sun.

Take off – leaving from the surface – The plane took off at 7 p.m.

Turn away – refuse - The manager turned away the advice given by Mani.

Stand by – always supportive and loyal - We knew they would stand by us no matter what we'd done.

Bank on – depend on – He banks on his aged parents since he is unemployed.

d) Read the list of words formed by adding suffixes:

Frequent	frequently
Satisfy	satisfaction
Willing	willingness
Comfort	comfortable
Resemble	resemblance
Noble	nobility

Form two derivatives from each of the following words by adding prefixes and suffixes:

Word	Prefix	Suffix
Patient	impatient	patiently
Honour	dishonor	honourable
Respect	disrespect	respectful
Manage	mismanage	management
Fertile	infertile	fertility
Different	indifferent	differently
Friend	befriend	friendly/friendship

obey	disobey	obedienct/obedience
------	---------	---------------------



LISTENING

Listening (Page 7)

Now, you are going to listen to the cautionary instructions that are given to the general public living in flood-prone areas. Listen carefully and complete the following sentences.

- The announcement was made by the Department of **Disaster Management**.
- Widespread heavy rains are expected from the early hours of **Sunday**.
- The public is asked to find out the locations of the **closest flood shelters available and routes to reach them**.
- An emergency kit should contain water bottles, biscuit packets and **medical supplies, torch light and a whistle to signal for help**.
- A list of **emergency telephone numbers** should be displayed on the wall.
- Important documents can be secured by keeping them in a **waterproof** case.
- Damage to refrigerators can be avoided by **leaving their doors open**.
- Mobile phones should be charged to enable the marooned to contact their friends, relatives and **emergency services**.
- Sandbags** should be placed in the toilet bowls to prevent sewage inflow
- Listen to the **periodic news updates through your portable communication devices** and follow the instructions implicitly



SPEAKING

Task 1 (Page 8)

On the occasion of World Environment Day, you have been asked to deliver a speech during morning assembly on **the importance of tree planting**.

Write the speech in about 100 - 150 words.

[Introduction, Suggested value points: Pollution control – Medicine-- Necessary for wild life - Cause rainfall, Conclusion]

Tree plantation is good for the environment.

Everyone knows that trees are the source of oxygen.

They inhale carbon dioxide and exhale oxygen without which the survival of living beings is not possible on earth. Apart from inhaling carbon dioxide, trees also absorb various harmful gases including sulfur dioxide and carbon monoxide and also filter harmful pollutants from the atmosphere thereby providing us fresher and cleaner air to breath. The growing amount of air pollution caused by the smoke emitted by vehicles and factories can be controlled only if we plant more trees. However, this is not the only reason why tree plantation is important. It offers several other benefits. Some of the top advantages of growing trees include: Providing fruits and leaves that serve as food for birds, animals as well as human beings. Maintaining bio diversity. Providing wood, rubber and other raw materials that are used for manufacturing various goods such as furniture, doors, windows, utensils, stationary items and decorative items. Conservation of water. Habitat for birds and animals. Climate Control. Preservation of soil. Even though trees offer many benefits and are extremely important for maintaining the ecological balance, we are cutting them ruthlessly. So, tree plantation is essential to compensate for this loss.

Task 2 (Page 9)

Prepare a speech on “**The importance of the reading habit**” in about 100- 150 words using the hints given below together with your own ideas

[Introduction, Suggested value points :

Knowledge enrichment – Skill development -

Meaningful usage of time – Overall

development, Conclusion]

5 Reasons Why Reading Habits Are Important

Reading is one of the most fundamental skills. A child needs to learn to succeed in life. Developing good reading habits is vital to your child’s bright future. What can good reading habits do for your child’s development? Here are five reasons you should develop reading habits among children, and why they are so important.

Reading develops vocabulary: The more your child reads, the more new words will find their way into his vocabulary. Reading allows for exposure to

words and phrases that you might not use as part of normal speech. "When you read aloud to your child, you are not only helping to prepare her to learn to read, you are also exposing her to rich language she otherwise might not hear," states Susan Caviars, Ph.D, a specialist in language and literacy development.

Reading increases attention span: Encouraging good reading habits from an early age develops your child's attention span and allows them to focus better and for longer periods of time. Reading combats the epidemic of poor attention span in today's children.

Good reading habits prepare children for school: Children who spend a lot of time reading prior to attending school will have an easier time adapting to the reading-focused learning environment in their future classrooms.

Developing reading habits early leads to a lifelong love of books: Children who start reading regularly from an early age are more likely to enjoy reading later in life. This will serve them well throughout their education and beyond.

Reading encourages a thirst for knowledge: Children with good reading habits learn more about the world around them, and develop an interest in other cultures. Reading leads to asking questions, and seeking answers, which means children learn more every day. You can teach your child good reading habits and motivate them to read by: Reading to them from a young age, as early as possible. Modelling good reading habits by taking the time to read yourself. Encouraging conversations about content of what your child has been reading. Encouraging good reading habits and modelling them as well sets up a parent as a role model for the love of reading. Susan B. Neuman, Ph.D, director of the Center for the Improvement of Early Reading Achievement at the University of Michigan, says teaching motivation is key. "Children develop motivation to read by being read to often, learning firsthand the pleasures that reading can bring."

Grammar Tenses

Task 1

Tick the correct options and complete the dialogue.

- A:** Hello. What do you watch / **are you watching?**
B: A programme about the Jallian Wala Bagh massacre, which I recorded last night.
I study / I'm studying about it this term.
A: All that **I know / I've known** about it is that hundreds of people **died / had died** in it. Know, died
B: Yes, it was much, much worse than anyone **has expected / had expected**. It **went on / has gone on** for hours. **Do you want / Have you wanted to** watch the programme with me? **Had expected**. Went on, do you want
A: No, thanks. I've got to do some veena practice. **I've just remembered / I just remembered** that we've got a concert tomorrow, and **I don't have / haven't had** time I've just remembered, don't have
B: OK. **I've already done / I already did** my practice, so I've got time to watch TV. See you later. I've already done

Task 2

Complete the sentences with the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets.

- a) Tell (**tell**) me exactly what had happened (**happen**) last night!
b) Mrs. Mageswari is my Maths teacher.
She has been teaching (**teach**) me for four years.
c) I have never thought (**never / think**) of a career in medicine before I spoke to my Biology teacher but now I am seriously considering (**seriously/ consider**) it.
d) Oh no! I have forgotten (**forget**) to bring my assignment! What am I going to do?
This is the second time I did (**do**) this!
e) I can't remember what my teacher had said (**say**) yesterday about our homework. I did not listen (**not listen**) properly because Hussain has talked (**talk**) to me at the same time.
f) Last year we went (**go**) on a school trip to Kanyakumari. We had (**have**) a very interesting time.

- g) At the moment I **(think)** about what course to pursue next year but I **(not make)** a final decision yet.
h) I **(get)** up at 7 every morning but this morning I **(sleep)** for a long time and I **(not get)** up until 8.

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets.

- a) Everyone **was sleeping** when the earthquake hit the small town. **(sleep)**
b) Evangelene **quit** her job a couple of years ago. **(quit)**
c) Where **did** you **spend** your last holidays? **(you spend)**
d) I think Suresh **will leave** for Tiruvallur next morning. **(leave)**
e) I was angry that I **had made** such a mistake **(make)**.
f) My mother was tired yesterday because she **had not slept** well the night before **(not sleep)**.
g) Her parents **have been** in Coimbatore for two weeks from today **(be)**.
h) Nothing **happened** much when I got to the meeting **(happen)**.
i) Scientists predict that by 2050, man **will be landing** on Mars. **(land)**
j) Sh! Someone **is listening** to our conversation! **(listen)**
k) The plane **will take** off in a few minutes. **(take)**
l) They had talked about me when I **interrupted** their conversation. **(talk)**
m) Justin and his parents **are living** in an apartment right now because they can't find a cheap house. **(live)**
n) Rajini Prem's family **is** in Chengalpet now. **(be)**.
o) Yusuf **goes** to the movies once in a while. **(go)**
p) This **is** an easy quiz so far **(be)**.
q) Our team **did not win** any games last year. **(not win)**
r) We **saw** a wonderful film at the cinema last night. **(see)**
s) Hurry up! The movie **has** already **begun**. **(already begin)**

Modal auxiliaries

Task 1

Fill in the blanks with modal auxiliaries.

- a) The candidates **can/ could / will** answer five out of ten questions.
b) How **dare** you open my bag?
c) Tajudeen **will** finish this work by Monday.

- d) **Need** I go to school today?
e) I wish you **would** tell me the truth.
f) Poonam **could** not catch the bus yesterday.
g) People who live in glass houses **should** not throw stones.
h) You **need** not go to the market as I have brought vegetables.
i) **Need** you have taken all this trouble?
j) You **must** be joking.
k) I tried to climb up the tree, but **could** not.
l) Hima Das ran so fast that she **could** win the medal.
m) You **can** lead a horse to water, but you **can't** make it drink.
n) I **would** like to have a cup of coffee.
o) My grandfather **used to** visit this temple when he was young.

Task 2

Complete the following sentences with modals using the clues given.

- a) You **should** help the needy. (moral obligation)
b) If I were you, I **would** not behave like that. (conditional sentence)
c) I **should** never tell a lie. (determination)
d) My uncle **might** have reached by now. (possibility)
e) The patient is critical. He **must** be taken to the hospital. (compulsion)
f) I **used to** play hockey when I was a student. (past habit)
g) You **should** not attend my class. (order)
h) He **may** come today. (remote possibility)
i) You **should** follow the traffic rules. (regulation)
j) He **will** play the match. (willingness)
k) You need not waste time on it. (necessity)
l) Had the doctor come in time, he **could / would** have saved the patient. (probability)

Task 1 (B.Pg.15)

Read what these people say and rewrite as sentences.

1. Raja said, "I am very busy".

Raja said that he was very busy.

2. Satya said, "I have completed my work".

Satya said that she had completed her work.

3. Johnson said, "I don't like to go out".

Johnson said that he didn't like to go out.

4. Akshita stated, "I have just come back from Chennai".

Akshita stated that she had just come back from Chennai.

5. Jayan said, "I am learning English".

Jayan said that he was learning English.

6. Madhu said, "I bought a pen yesterday".

Madhu said that she had bought a pen the day before.

7. Joseph and Mary said, "We will go shopping tomorrow".

Joseph and Mary said that they would go shopping the next day/the following day.

8. Afsar and Ayesha said, "We can't attend the party".

Afsar and Ayesha said that they couldn't attend the party.

9. Satish said, "How are you?".

Satish asked me how I was.

10. Victor said, "I am fine. Thank you".

Victor replied that he was fine and thanked him.

Task 2

Read the following dialogue and complete the report in the space provided.

a)

Priya : Where are you going?

Vijay : I am going to the railway station.

Priya : Why are you going there?

Vijay : I want to receive my uncle who is coming from Bangalore.

Priya asked Vijay **(a) where he was going.**

Vijay replied **(b) that he was going to the railway station.**

Priya further inquired **(c) the reason for going to the railway station (or) why he was going there.**

Vijay stated that **(d) he wanted to receive his uncle who is coming from Bangalore.**

b)

Teacher : Why are you late?

Divya : I missed the bus.

Teacher : You should have reached the bus stop on time.

Divya : My grandmother is ill. So, I had to take her to the doctor.

Teacher : I am sorry. What ails her?

Divya : She has high fever.

The teacher asked Divya why she was late.

Divya replied that (a) **she had missed the bus.** The teacher told her that (b) **she should have reached the bus stop on time.** Divya said that her grandmother was ill so she had to take her to the doctor. The teacher felt sorry and further asked her (c) **what ailed her.** Divya explained that she (d) **had high fever.**

Task 3

Rewrite the following passage in indirect speech. (B. Pg 16)

Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement. "It is going to be a lovely sunny day," he remarked to his sister Varshini.

Ans : **Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement and remarked to his sister Varshini that it was going to be a lovely sunny day.**

"Just let me sleep a bit longer, Pradeep," Varshini begged, "and since you are feeling so enthusiastic," she suggested, "Why don't you go and help mother in cooking?"

Ans : **Varshini begged her brother Pradeep to let her sleep a bit longer and she suggested him why he didn't go and help mother in cooking since he was feeling so enthusiastic.**

"Sure, I will", said Pradeep. "Can I help you, mum?", he said to his mother.

Ans : **Pradeep assured her sister and asked his mother if he could help her.**

"Yes, of course. There are idlis and vadas on the dining table. Have your breakfast."

Ans: **Pradeep's mother replied that there were idlis and vadas on the dining table and asked him to have his breakfast.**

"Thank you, mum; I'll surely help you by eating them."

Ans: **Pradeep thanked his mother and said that he'd surely help her by eating them.**

unit 2

PROSE

A NICE CUP OF TEA

Eric Arthur Blair



About the author

Eric Arthur Blair (25 June 1903–21 January 1950), better known by his pen name George Orwell, was an English novelist, essayist, journalist and critic whose work is marked by clear prose, awareness of social iniquity, opposition to totalitarianism and candid support of democratic socialism. Orwell wrote literary criticism, poetry, fiction and polemical journalism. He is best known for the allegorical novella *Animal Farm* (1945) and the dystopian novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* (1949). In 2008, *The Times* ranked him second on a list of "The 50 greatest British writers since 1945".



Pictures related to the lesson



A NICE TEA IN NICE CUP



Tea leaves are being plucked



a live view of Tea estate



Manufacture of tea powder



Machines at preparation of tea powder



Creamy tea

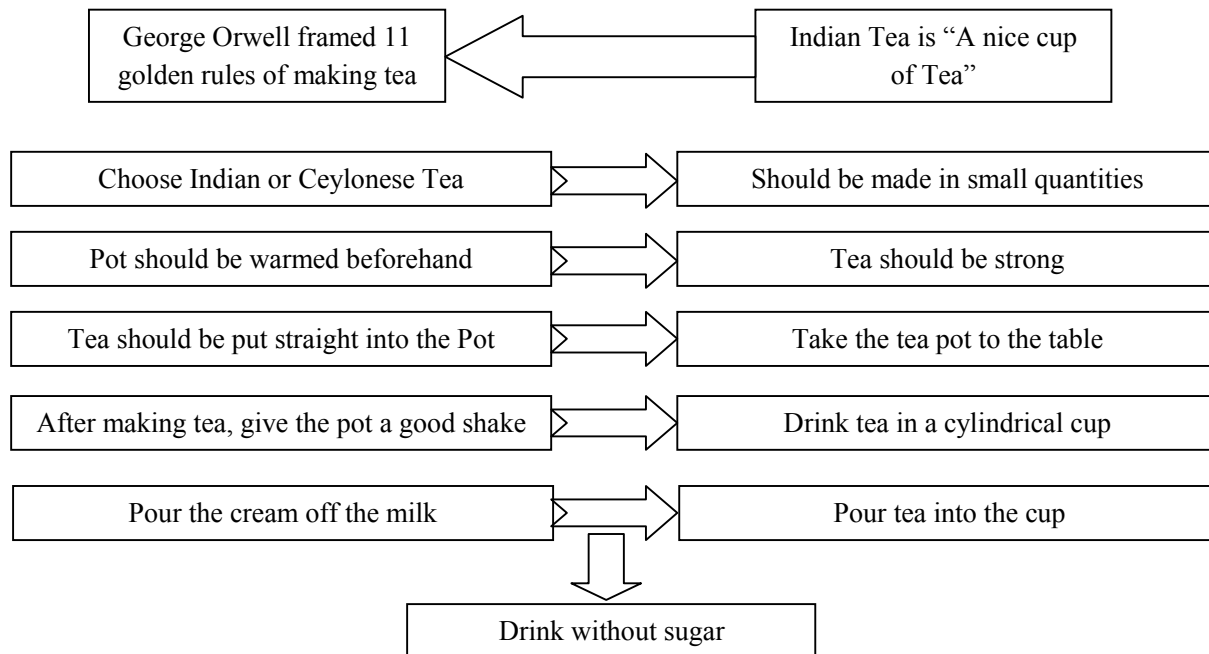


Tea kettle

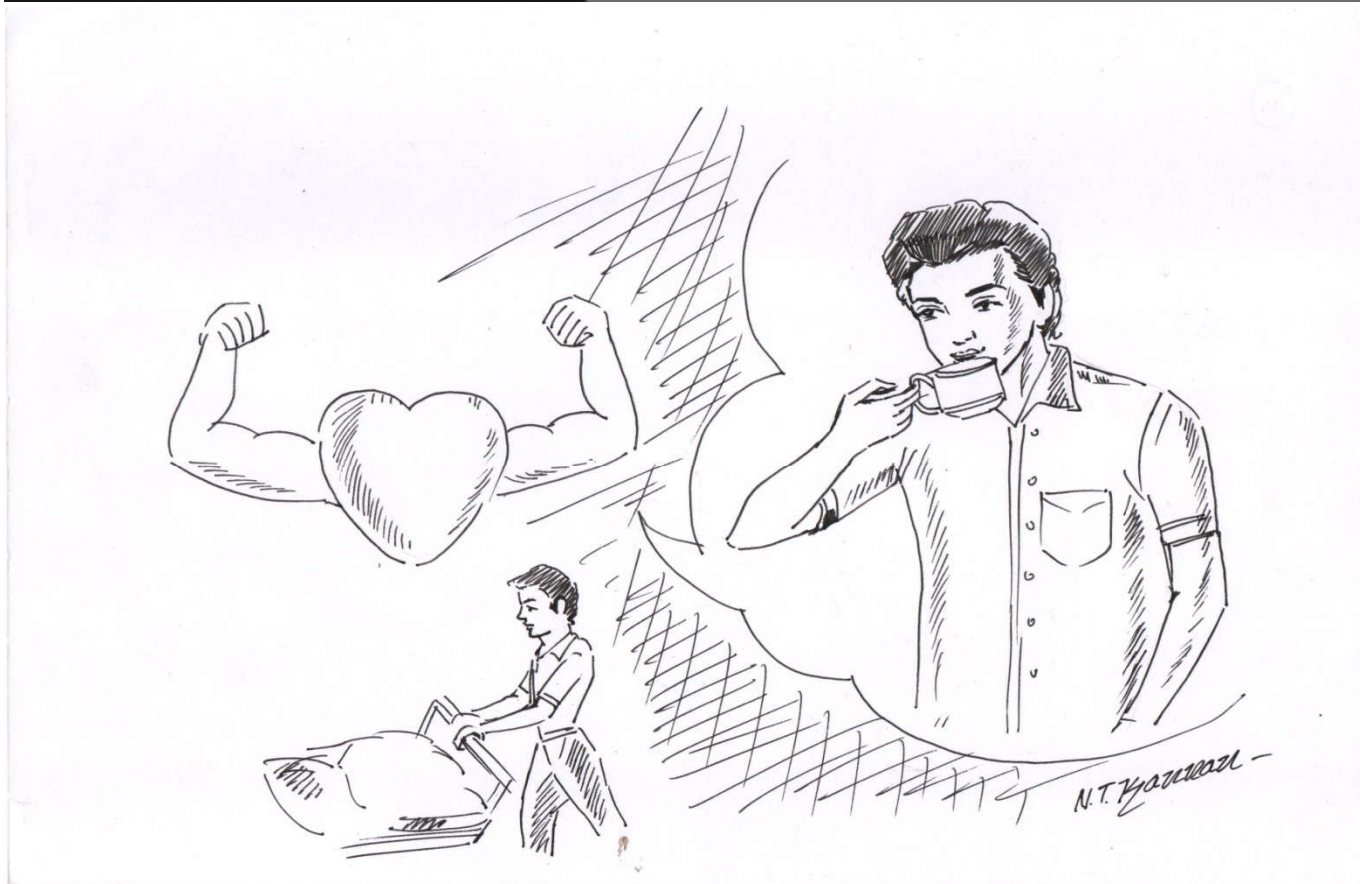


Easy steps of making tea

MIND MAP



Pictorial Description





WARM UP

a) Here are a few varieties of tea. How many of these have you tasted?

Tick the boxes.

Herbal Tea ☒ Ice Tea ☐ Lemon Tea ☒
Green Tea ☒ Black Tea ☒ Tea with Milk ☒

I have tasted almost all the kinds of tea except ice tea.

b) You would have seen lovely packets of tea on the shelves in supermarkets and shops. Have you ever wondered how tea powder is obtained from the plants?

Look at the pictures and describe the process.



SUMMARY

“A Nice Cup of tea” was written by George Orwell. It was first published in the London Evening Standard. This essay is about the art of making tea. In this essay, Orwell frames eleven golden rules of making tea. They are

- One should prefer Indian or Ceylonese tea.
- Tea should be made in small quantities.. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware.
- The pot should be warmed beforehand.
- Tea should be strong.
- It should be put straight into the pot.
- Tea should be taken to the kettle directly.
- After making the tea, one should stir it well or one should shake the pot.
- Tea should be drunk in a cylindrical cup.
- One should remove the cream from milk.
- One should pour tea into the cup first.
- Tea should be drunk without sugar.

TEXT TRANSLATION

PROSE ENGLISH	பாடம் தமிழ்
I you look up ‘tea’ in the first cookery book that comes to hand you will probably find that it is unmentioned; or at most you will find a few lines of sketchy instructions which give no ruling on several of the most important points.	நீங்கள் முதன்முதலாக டீ என்று உங்கள் கையிலுள்ள சமையற்கலை நூலில் தேடினால் அதில் குறிப்பிடப்பட்டிருக்காது. ஆனால் சில வரிகளில் பெரியதாக குறிப்புகளில் எழுதப்பட்டிருக்கும். இருந்தபோதிலும் அதில் எந்த சட்டமும், சில முக்கிய குறிப்புகளும் இருக்காது.
This is curious, not only because tea is one of the main stays of civilization in this country, as well as in Eire, Australia and New Zealand, but because the best manner	இது மிகவும் ஆர்வமானது. ஏனென்றால் டீ என்பது மிகவும் முக்கியமான இடத்தில் நாகரீகங்களில், சில நாடுகளில் தருகின்றன. அதே போல் எயர்,

of making it is the subject of violent disputes.	ஆஸ்திரேலியா, நியூசிலாந்து நாடுகளும் 'டீ' க்கு முக்கியத்துவம் உள்ளது. ஆனால் எப்படி நன்றாக உருவாக்கும் முறை என்ற தலைப்பில் மிகப்பயங்கரமான மோதல்கள் உள்ளது.
When I look through my own recipe for the perfect cup of tea, I find no fewer than eleven outstanding points. On perhaps two of them there would be pretty general agreement, but at least four others are acutely controversial. Here are my own eleven rules, every one of which I regard as golden:	நான் எனது சொந்த செய்முறையில் ஒரு சரியான கோப்பை தேநீர் தயாரிக்க வேண்டும் என நினைத்த போது குறைந்த பக்கங்களில் முக்கிய குறிப்புகள் கண்டேன். ஒருவேளை அவற்றில் இரண்டு மிக அழகான பொதுவான ஒப்பந்தம். ஆனால் அதில் மற்ற நான்கு கூர்மையான சர்ச்சைக்குரியவை. இவைதான் எனது பதினொரு சட்டங்கள் ஒவ்வொன்றும் தங்கம் போன்றவையாக நான் மதிக்கிறேன்.
First of all, one should use Indian or Ceylonese tea. China tea has virtues which are not to be despised nowadays-it is economical, and one can drink it without milk – but there is not much stimulation in it. One does not feel wiser, braver or more optimistic after drinking it. Anyone who has used that comforting phrase 'a nice cup of tea' invariably means Indian tea.	முதலாவதாக இந்தியன் அல்லது சிலோன் நாட்டு தேனீரை பயன்படுத்துகிறோம். சைனா தேனீர் தனிக்குணம் வாய்ந்தது. அது தற்போது இழிவாகக் கருதப்படுகிறது. அது குறைந்த செலவுடையது. பால் இல்லாமல் அருந்த முடியும். ஆனால் அதில் அதிக தூண்டுதல் இல்லை. இதைக் குடித்தபின் யாருக்கும் வலிமையாகவோ, புத்திசாலியாகவோ, அதிக நம்பிக்கையாகவோ உணர்வதில்லை. யார் அந்த சொற்றொடரை ஆறுதலான அருமையான ஒரு கோப்பை தேனீர் என்ற சொற்றொடரை உபயோகிக்கிறார்களோ உண்மையில் அது இந்திய தேனீர்.
Secondly, tea should be made in small quantities – that is, in a teapot. Tea out of an urn is always tasteless, while army tea, made in a cauldron, tastes of grease and whitewash. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware. Silver or Britannia ware teapots produce inferior tea and enamel pots are worse; though curiously enough a pewter teapot (a rarity nowadays) is not so bad.	இரண்டாவதாக, தேனீர் எப்போதும் சிறிய அளவில் தயாரிக்கப்பட வேண்டும் அதாவது தனிக்கெண்டியில் தேனீர் கெண்டியில் தயாரிக்கவில்லையென்றால் ருசியிருக்காது. அதேவேளையில் இராணுவத்தில் தேனீர் கொப்பரையில் தயாரிக்கப்படும் சுண்ணாம்பு மற்றும் எண்ணெய் பிசுக்கு, ருசியும் சேர்ந்து இருக்கும். சைனாவில் தேனீர் மண் பீங்கான், சில்வர், பிரித்தானியா உலோகம் போன்றவற்றில் செய்யப்பட்ட தேனீர் கெண்டிகளில் உருவாக்கப்படும் தேனீர் தாழ்வான அல்லது பூச்சு பூசப்பட்ட பாணைகள் மிகவும் மோசமானவையாக இருந்த போதிலும் ஆர்வ மிகுதியால் காரிய தேனீர் கெண்டி அவ்வளவு கெடுதல் இல்லை. (இவை தற்போது இல்லை)
Thirdly, the pot should be warmed beforehand. This is better done by placing it on the hob than by the usual method of swilling it out with hot water. Fourthly, the tea should be strong. For a pot holding a quart, if you are going to fill it nearly to the brim, six heaped teaspoons would be about right. In a time of rationing, this is not an idea that can be realized on every day of the week, but I maintain that one strong cup of tea is better than twenty weak ones. All true tea lovers not only like their tea strong, but like it a little stronger with each year that	மூன்றாவதாக முதலில் பாணை சூடுபடுத்தப்பட வேண்டும். இப்படி செய்வது நல்லது முதலில் பாணையை எஃகு அடுப்பில் வைத்து பிறகு எப்போதும் செய்யும் முறையில் கொள்கலனில் வைத்து கொதிநீரை ஊற்ற வேண்டும். நான்காவதாக தேனீர் கெட்டியாக இருக்க வேண்டும். பாணையில் கால்பங்கு அளவு விளிம்பு வரை அதைத் தேயிலையால் நிரப்ப வேண்டும். ஆறு குவியல் கரண்டி அளவு சரியாக இருக்கும். இது பற்றாக்குறையாக இருக்காது. ஆனால் கிக்கான ஒரு கோப்பை நல்ல தேனீர் இருபது வார

passes – a fact which is recognized in the extra ration issued to old – age pensioners.	தேனீரை விட சிறந்தது. தேனீர் இரசிகர்கள் வலுவான தேனீரை விரும்புவது இல்லை. ஆனால் சிறிது வலுவாக விரும்புவர் ஒவ்வொருவரிடமும் கடந்த பின்னும் வயோதிக ஓய்வு பொருள் பெறுபவர்களுக்கு மட்டும் அதிகப்படியாக தேயிலை கூடுதல் பங்காக வழங்கப்பட்டது.
Fifthly, the tea should be put straight into the pot. No strainers, muslin bags or other devices to imprison the tea. In some countries teapots are fitted with little dangling baskets under the spout to catch the stray leaves, which are supposed to be harmful. Actually one can swallow tea-leaves inconsiderable quantities without ill effect, and if the tea is not loose in the pot it never infuses properly	ஐந்தாவதாக தேனீர் இலை, நேரடியாகக் கெண்டியில் போட வேண்டும். வடிப்பாளிலோ, இலேசான பையிலோ அல்லது வேறு பாத்திரங்களிலோ போட்டு டீ இலையை சிறைப்பிடிக்க கூடாது. ஒரு சில நாடுகளில் தேனீர் கெண்டி தொங்கும் கடைகளில் வடிகட்டப்படுகிறது. வெளித்தண்டு குழாய்களுக்கடியில் மீதியுள்ள இலைகள் பிடிக்கப்படுகின்றன. அவை அதிகம் தீங்கு விளைவிக்கக் கூடியவை. சாதாரணமாக ஒருசில டீ இலைகள் வாயிலிட்டு மெல்லலாம் தீங்கு ஏதுமில்லை. பாணையில் டீ இலைகள் தனித்தனியாக இல்லாவிடில் அதனால் சரியாக கலக்க முடியாது.
Sixthly, one should take the teapot to the kettle and not the other way about. The water should be actually boiling at the moment of impact, which means that one should keep it on the flame while one pours. Some people add that one should only use water that has been freshly brought to the boil, but I have never noticed that it makes any difference. Seventhly, after making the tea, one should stir it, or better, give the pot a good shake, afterwards allowing the leaves to settle.	ஆறாவதாக தேனீர் போடுவதற்கு ஒருவர் தேனீர் கெண்டியை மட்டுமே உபயோகிக்க வேண்டும். வேறுவழியில்லை. தண்ணீர் அந்த நிமிடத்தில், குடுபடுத்தப்பட வேண்டும். ஊற்றுவதற்கு முன்னால் அது தீ நாக்குகளில் இருக்க வேண்டும். ஒருசில மக்கள் புதிய தண்ணீர் கொண்டு வந்து உபயோகிப்பார்கள். ஆனால் எனது எந்த வித்தியாசமும் இதுவரை தெரியவில்லை. ஏழாவதாக தேனீர் தயாரித்த பின் நன்கு ஆற்ற வேண்டும் அல்லது கெண்டியை நன்றாக ஆட்ட வேண்டும். அதன்பின் இவைகளை அடியில் தங்கவிட வேண்டும்.
Eighthly, one should drink out of a good breakfast up – that is, the cylindrical type of cup, not the flat, shallow type. The breakfast cup holds more, and with the other kind one's tea is always half cold before one has well started on it. Ninthly, one should pour the cream off the milk before using it for tea. Milk that is too creamy always gives tea a sickly taste.	எட்டாவதாக ஒருவர், ஒரு கோப்பை நிறைய இடைவேளையில் தேனீர் பருக வேண்டும். அது ஒரு உருளை வடிவ கோப்பை, தட்டை அல்ல ஆழமற்ற கோப்பையாக இருக்க வேண்டும். காலை உணவு கோப்பை நிறைய பிடிக்கும் இல்லையென்றால் தேனீர் அரைக்குளிராக இருக்க வேண்டும். அப்போதுதான் துவங்க நன்றாக இருக்கும். ஒன்பதாவதாக அதன்மேல் பாலின் வெண்ணையை ஊற்ற வேண்டும். தேனீராக குடிக்குமுன் எப்போதும் பாலில் வெண்ணை அதிகமிருந்தால் தேனீர் நன்றாயிருக்காது.
Tenthly, one should pour tea into the cup first. This is one of the most controversial points of all; indeed in every family in Britain there are probably two schools of thought on the subject. The milk-first school can bring forward some fairly strong arguments, but I maintain that	பத்தாவதாக முதலில் தேனீரை கோப்பையினுள் ஊற்ற வேண்டும். இதுதான் மிகவும் அதிகமான சர்ச்சைக்குரிய சட்டம் உண்மையில் பிரிட்டனிலுள்ள அனைத்து குடும்பங்களிலும் இது பற்றி இரண்டு விதமான

<p>my own argument is unanswerable. This is that, by putting the tea in first and stirring as one pours, one can exactly regulate the amount of milk whereas one is liable to put in too much milk if one does it the other way round.</p>	<p>கருத்துக்கள் போதிக்கப்படுகின்றன. ஒரு சில ஆணித்தரமான விவாதங்கள். இதில் பதிலளிக்க முடியாதவை. முதலில் பால் என்று சொல்லும் போது சில ஆணித்தரமான அழகான விவாதங்களை சில பள்ளிகள் முன் கொண்டு வந்து வைக்கின்றன. தேனீர் முதலில் நன்கு வடித்து ஊற்றியபின் ஒருவன் சரியான விகிதத்தில் போதிய அளவு பாலைச் சேர்க்கலாம். ஒரு சிலர் அதிகப்படியான பாலைச் சேர்க்க விரும்பலாம் அது அவரவர் விருப்பம் போன்றது.</p>
<p>Lastly, tea – unless one is drinking it In the Russian style – should be drunk without sugar. I know very well that I am in a minority here. But still, how can you call yourself a true tea lover if you destroy the flavor of your tea by putting sugar in it? It would be equally reasonable to put in pepper or salt. If you sweeten it, you are no longer tasting the tea, you are merely tasting the sugar; you could make a very similar drink by dissolving sugar in plain hot water. Some people would answer that they don't like tea in itself, that they only drink it in order to be warmed and stimulated, and they need sugar to take the taste away. To those misguided people I would say: Try drinking tea without sugar for, say, a fortnight and it is very unlikely that you will ever want to ruin your tea by sweetening it again.</p>	<p>கடைசியாக தேனீர் ரஷ்யன் முறையில் குடிக்கவில்லையென்றால் இனிப்பில்லாமல் குடிக்க வேண்டும். எனக்கு நன்கு தெரியும் நான் இங்கு சிறுபான்மையினர். ஆனால், இன்றும் நீ எப்படி என்னை கூப்பிடுவாய் நீங்கள் உண்மையான தேனீர் அபிமானி. இனிப்பை அதனுடன் சேர்த்தால் நீ அதன் சுவையை மாற்றி விடுகிறாய். அதேபோல் சம அளவு மிளகு அல்லது உப்பை சேர்ப்பதும் காரணமானதே. நீ இனிப்பை சேர்த்தால் உன்னால் டியின் சுவையை உணர முடியாது. நீ இதேபோல் வேறொரு பானத்தை உருவாக்கலாம். வெறும் நீரில் இனிப்பை கலந்து, சில மக்கள் பதிலளிப்பர் அவர்களுக்குத் தனியாக தேனீர் பிடிக்காதென்று அதனால் அவர்கள் குடிக்கிறார்கள். நீரைச் சூடாக்கி தேயிலையை தூண்டிட இனிப்பு வேண்டும். டியின் சுவையைப் போக்க இனிப்பில்லாமல் தேனீர் குடிக்க முயலுங்கள். அதன் பின் 15 நாட்களுக்கு பின் நீங்களே சொல்வீர்கள் எனக்கு தேனீர் இனிப்புடன் பிடிக்காதென்று. நீங்கள் எப்போதாவது உங்கள் தேனீரை இனிப்பை சேர்த்து மீண்டும் அழிக்க விரும்புகிறீர்களா?</p>
<p>These are not the only controversial points to arise in connection with tea drinking, but they are sufficient to show how subtilized the whole business has become. There is also the mysterious social etiquette surrounding the teapot (why is it considered vulgar to drink out of your saucer, for instance?) and much might be written about the subsidiary uses of tea leaves, such as telling fortunes, predicting the arrival of visitors, feeding rabbits, healing burns and sweeping the carpet. It is worth paying attention to such details as warming the pot and using water that is really boiling, so as to make quite sure of wringing out of one's ration the twenty good, strong cups of that two ounces, properly handled, ought to represent. (Taken from The collected Essays, Journalism and etters of George Orwell, Volume 3, 1943-45, Penguin ISBN, 0-14-00-3153-7)</p>	<p>அவைகள் வெறும் சர்க்கைக்குரிய புள்ளிகள் அல்ல. தேனீர் குடிப்பது தொடர்பாக எழுந்தவை. ஆனால் அவை போதுமான அளவு கட்டப்பட்டுள்ளது. அதேபோல், மர்மமான சமூகப் பண்பாடு தேனீர் கெண்டியை சுற்றியுள்ளது (ஏன் இது ஒரு முக்கியமானதாக உள்ளது கோப்பையில் உடனடியாக தேனீர் ஊற்றி குடிப்பது) அதேபோல் தேயிலையின் பிற உபயோகங்கள் பற்றி நிறைய எழுதப்பட்டுள்ளது. அதேபோல் விருந்தினர் வரும் போது கொடுத்தல் அதிர்ஷ்டம் வரும் எனச் சொல்லுதல், முயலுக்கு கொடுத்தல், காயங்களை ஆற்றுதல், கறைபட்ட கம்பளிகளை துடைக்க டீ இலை பயன்படுகிறது. முக்கியமாக இதில் கவனம் செலுத்துதல் வேண்டும். தேனீர் கெண்டியை சூடுபடுத்துதல் உண்மையில் கொதிக்கும் நீரை பயன்படுத்துதல். அதனால் டீ இலையை முறுக்கி பிழிந்து இந்த கெடுபிட்யான பங்கீடு காலத்தில் இருபது வலுவான தேனீர் கோப்பைகள், இரண்டு அவுன்ஸ் டீ இலைகளை சரியான வகையில் கையாண்டால் கட்டாயம் கிடைக்கும்.</p>

GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
curious	- interesting	controversial	- arguable/ disputable
virtues	- admirable qualities	despised	- hated
stimulation	- excitement	optimistic	- positive/ hopeful
cauldron	- a big pot used for boiling	rationing	- restricting the consumption of a scarce commodity during war
dangling	- hanging freely/ suspended	spout	- the pipe-like opening in a teapot through which tea is poured out
liable	- responsible	mysterious	- incomprehensible
etiquette	- socially acceptable behavior		

HARD WORDS

Hard Words	Meaning	தமிழ் அர்த்தம்
cauldron	- a big pot used for boiling.	நீரை கொதிக்க வைக்கும் பெரிய பாணை
dangling	- hanging freely/ suspended	தொங்குதல்
etiquette	- socially acceptable	சமுதாயம் ஒப்பு கொண்ட வழக்கங்கள்
hob	- flat top part of a cooking stove	அடுப்பின் தட்டையான மேல்பகுதி
pewter	- a grey alloy of tin with copper and antimony	தகரம், செம்பு மற்றும் அன்டிமோனி ஆகிய உலோகங்கள் சேர்ந்த சாம்பல் நிற பாத்திரம்
quart	- a unit of liquid capacity	திரவம் அளக்கும் அளவு
rationing	- restricting the consumption of a scarce commodity during war.	போரின் போது கட்டுப்படுத்தப்பட்ட அளவில் விநியோகிக்கப்படும் தட்டுப்பாடான பொருள்.
spout	- the pipe like opening in a teapot through which tea is poured out,	தேநீர் பாத்திரத்தின் முகப்பில் குழாய் போலுள்ள அமைப்பு (அதன் வழியே தேநீர் நிரப்ப இயலும்).
swilling	- wash or rinse by pouring large amounts of water	நிறைய அளவில் நீரை ஊற்றி அலசுதல்.

Words	Synonyms (இணைச்சொல்)	Antonyms (எதிர்சொல்)
Considerable	significant (கணிசமான)	insignificant (அற்பமான, குறைந்த)
Controversial	arguable / disputable (வாதிடக்கூடிய பிரச்சனைக்குரிய)	agreeable (ஏற்றுக்கொள்ளத்தக்க)
Curious	interesting (ஆர்வமுள்ள)	uninteresting (ஆர்வமில்லாமல்)
Dangling	hanging freely/suspended (தொங்குதல்)	rigid (ஆடாமல், அசையாமல், திடமாக)
Despised	hated (வெறுத்தல்)	loved (நேசித்தல்)
Etiquette	acceptable behaviour (ஏற்றுக் கொள்ளத்தக்க குணம்)	

Wringing	extremely wet (ஈரமிருந்த)	extremely dry (மிக உலர்ந்த)
Forward	move towards (முன்னால் கொண்டு வருதல்)	backward (பின்னுக்கு தள்ளுதல்)
Invariably	always (எப்போதும், மாற்றமில்லாத)	never (ஒருபோதும்மில்லாத)
Liable	responsible (பொறுப்பு)	irresponsible (பொறுப்பில்லாத)
Minority	the smaller number (சிறுபான்மை)	majority (பெரும்பான்மை)
Mysterious	incomprehensible (மர்மமான)	transparent (தெளிவான)
Optimistic	positive/ hopeful (நல்ல எண்ணம்)	pessimistic (நம்பிக்கையற்ற)
Predicting	anticipating (நல்ல எண்ணம் கொண்ட, உதவும் எண்ணமுடைய)	ignore (கணிக்க முடியாத)
Reasonable	agreeable (நியாயமான)	unreasonable (நியாயமற்ற)
Ruin	destroy (அழித்தல், கெடுத்தல்)	create (உருவாக்குதல்)
Subsidiary	supplementary (துணை)	original/ capital (செழித்தல், அசல்)
Subtilized	refined (சேர்க்கை நேர்த்தியான தூய்மையாய்)	unrefined (தூய்மையற்ற)
Unanswerable	unexplainable (விவரிக்க இயலாத)	answerable (பதிலளித்தல்)
Violent	rough / destructive (தீவிரம், முரட்டுத்தனம்)	calm / gentle (மென்மையான)
Virtues	admirable qualities (மதிக்கத்தக்க பண்புகள்)	vice (தாழ்ந்த குணங்கள், களங்கம்)
Worth	value (மதிப்பு)	worthless (மதிப்பற்ற)

SYNONYMS

Word	Synonyms	தமிழ் அர்த்தம்
Distinctive	- clear	- தெளிவான
Unmentioned	- not mentioned / unnoted	- குறிப்பிடாத
Important	- significant	- குறிப்பிடத்தகுந்த
Disputes	- differences	- வேறுபாடுகள்
General	- common	- பொதுவான
Acutely	- severely	- கடுமையாக
Regard	- consider	- கருது
Invariably	- always	- எப்பொழுதும்
Inferior	- low	- கீழான
Beforehand	- earlier	- முன்னால்
Brim	- edge	- விளிம்பு
Realize	- feel	- உணர்தல்
Recognized	- identified	- அங்கீகரிக்கப்பட்ட
Strainers	- filter	- வடிகட்டி
Issued	- distributed	- வழங்கப்பட்ட
Devices	- instruments	- கருவிகள்
Infuses	- fill	- நிரப்பு
Noticed	- watched	- கண்காணித்தல்
Stir	- mix	- கலக்கு

Controversial	- disputable	- முரணான
Sufficient	- enough	- போதுமான
Subtilized	- refined	- தூய்மையாக்கப்பட்ட
For instance	- for example	- எடுத்துக்காட்டாக
Fortunes	- good luck	- அதிர்ஷ்டம்
Predicting	- guessing	- யூகித்தல்
Feeding	- offering food	- உணர்தல்
Burns	- injuries	- காயங்கள்
Healing	- recovering	- குணப்படுத்திய பின்பு
Stimulated	- encouraged	- தூண்டுகின்ற

ANTONYMS

Word	Antonyms	Word	Antonyms
Following	X preceeding	Probably	X improbably
Unmentioned	X mentioned	Few	X many
Several	X few	Important	X unimportant/ insignificant
Curious	X uninteresting	Civilization	X savaged
Best	X worst	Perfect	X imperfect
General	X specific/ particular	Disputes	X agreements
Controversial	X indisputable	Virtues	X vice
Despised	X liked/ loved	Optimistic	X pessimistic
Small	X huge/ great	Tasteless	X tasteful
Inferior	X superior	Worse	X better
Warmed	X cooled	Usual	X unusual
Hot	X cold	Strong	X Weak
Harmful	X harmless	Properly	X improperly
Shallow	X deep	Started	X ended
Before	X after	Forward	X backward
Strong	X Weak	Unanswerable	X answerable
Stimulated	X discouraged	Sweetening	X bittering
Sufficient	X insufficient/ inadequate	Whole	X part

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1) Based on your understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in one or two sentences. (Text Page 37 & 38)

a) What seems 'curious' to the author?

Lack of details about tea making in cookery books seems curious to the author.

b) Why does the author say that it is important to include a tea recipe in cookery books?

Tea is important in England, Ireland, Australia and New Zealand. The preparation of tea process is a cause of dispute. Hence the author says that it is important to include a tea recipe in cookery books.

c) Mention the countries in which tea is a part of civilization.

England, Eire, Australia and New Zealand are the countries in which tea is a part of civilization.

d) Which tea does the author prefer– China tea or Indian tea?

The author prefers Indian tea

e) According to the author, what does the phrase ‘a nice cup of tea’ refer to?

According to the author, the phrase ‘a nice cup of tea’ refers to the Indian tea.

f) What is the second golden rule in the preparation of tea?

Tea should be made in small quantities in a teapot which is made of china or earthenware. This is the second golden rule in the preparation of tea.

g) How does army tea taste?

Army tea tastes of greese and whitewash.

h) Do tea lovers generally like strong tea or weak tea?

Tea lovers generally like strong tea.

i) Why should tea be directly added to the pot?

Tea should be directly added to the pot since the stray leaves are supposed to be harmful.

j) Why does the author prefer the cylindrical cup to a flat cup?

A flat cup can hold more tea. So the author prefers the cylindrical cup to a flat cup.

k) What should be poured into the cup first–tea or milk?

Tea should be poured into the cup first.

l) Why does the author advise removing cream from the milk?

If cream from the milk is not removed, the tea will have sickly taste. Thus the author advises removing cream from the milk.

m) Does the author like drinking tea with sugar? Give reasons.

No, the author does not like drinking tea with sugar. This is because adding sugar to tea will not give the real flavor of tea.

n) Why does the author refer to himself as being in ‘a minority’?

The author is one among the few who drink tea without sugar. Hence he refers to himself as being in ‘a minority’.

o) Whom does the author call ‘misguided people’? What is his advice to them?

The author calls those who drink tea with sugar as misguided people. His advice to them is to try drinking tea without sugar for a fortnight. Thereafter they won’t prefer to add sugar ever again.

2. Based on your understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in four or five sentences.(Text page 38)

a) What are the author’s views on China tea?

China tea has some valuable qualities. It is economical. It can be drunk without milk. It doesn’t have much excitement. It does not make one feel wiser, braver and more confident.

b) How does adding sugar affect the taste of tea?

While drinking tea with sugar, one can enjoy the taste of sugar but not the flavor of tea. Thus adding sugar affects the taste of tea.

c) Elucidate the author's ideas about teapots.

Tea should be prepared in small quantities in a teapot. It should be made of china or earthenware. Silver or Britanniaware teapots produce inferior tea. Enamel pots are worse. Pewter teapot is not at all bad.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

a) Trace the origin of tea.

Tea was originated in Eire, Australia and New Zealand.

b) How many golden rules does Orwell frame?

Orwell frames eleven golden rules.

c) What is the meaning of 'a nice cup of tea'?

'A nice cup of tea' means Indian tea.

d) Write a short note on China tea.

China tea has its own virtues which are not to be despised nowadays. China tea is economical. One can drink china tea without milk.

e) Which tea should be drunk without sugar?

Russian tea should be drunk without sugar.

f) What are the alternatives for sugar?

Pepper and salt are the alternatives for sugar.

g) What should be done after making tea?

After making the tea, one should stir it, or better, give the pot a good shake, afterwards allowing the leaves to settle.

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

3) Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100–150 words. (Text page 38)

a) Summarize George Orwell's distinctive ideas in "A Nice Cup of Tea".

Introduction

Eric Arthur Blair was better known by his name George Orwell. He was an English novelist, essayist, journalist and critic. In his article "A Nice Cup of Tea", he narrates the process of making tea. He formed eleven golden rules to make and consume tea.

First four rules

At first, he prefers Indian tea or Ceylonese tea to China tea. He refers to the Indian tea by using the phrase 'a nice cup of tea'. One can feel braver or wiser after drinking it. Secondly, he wants to make tea in small quantities in a tea pot. He recommends us to prefer china or earthenware pots to silver or Britannica teapots which are used by British people. Thirdly, the pot should be warmed beforehand. Fourthly, the strong tea should be prepared.

Rules from five to eight

As the fifth golden rule, the tea should be put straightly into the pot rather than using strainers, muslin

bags or any other devices. Sixthly, the teapot should be taken to the kettle. Water should be boiled before pouring tea in it. After mixing the tea powder with the water, it should be stirred well. Eighthly, cylindrical cup should be used for consumption.

Final three rules

Then as the ninth step, tea should be without the cream from the milk because creamy milk results in 'sickly taste' to tea. Tenthly, tea should be poured in to the cup before adding milk. Finally, tea should be drunk without sugar because adding sugar will taste only the sugar not the real flavor of tea.

Conclusion

George Orwell has conveyed eleven rules about tea making and drinking clearly.

b) Discuss how the essay reveals the factual points and the author's personal opinions on the preparation of tea.

Eric Arthur Blair was better known by his name George Orwell. He was an English novelist, essayist, journalist and critic. In his article "A Nice Cup of Tea", he narrates the process of making tea. He formed eleven golden rules to make tea. During the process of making tea, he advises the readers to boil water first and then the tea should be added. He prefers Indian tea. He also recommends us to use china or earthenware pots. He prefers strong tea. According to him, one strong tea is better than twenty weak cups. He also advises to drink tea in the cylindrical cup rather than a flat or shallow cup. Finally he prefers sugarless tea to get the real flavor of tea. These are the factual points and the author's personal opinions on the preparation of tea.

c) What are the aspects that contribute to humour in the essay?

Eric Arthur Blair was better known by his name George Orwell. He was an English novelist, essayist, journalist and critic. In this article "A Nice Cup of Tea", he narrates the process of making tea. He formed eleven golden rules to make tea. He used humour where it was needed. From his following opinions, it is possible to find humour directly or indirectly.

Tea making is a cause of violent disputes

Justifying the use of pepper or salt instead of sugar as an alternate creates humour.

Linking the drinking of tea for creating cleverness and bravery indicates humour.

George Orwell cannot add more humour in the essay which requires only a few points.



HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Topic : A Nice Cup of Tea
Author: George Orwell
Genre : Article
Theme: Making of Tea

Introduction

Eric Arthur Blair was better known by his pen name George Orwell. He was an English writer. He wrote many novels, essays, entitled writing etc., He framed eleven golden rules for the preparation and

drinking of tea.

First three rules

Initially, he suggests the readers to choose Indian Tea or Ceylonese tea rather than China tea because one can feel higher or braver or optimistic after drinking it. According to the author, the phrase, 'a nice cup of tea' refers to Indian tea. Secondly, he wants to prepare tea in small quantities in a tea pot. He also recommends us to prefer China or Earthenware pots to silver or Britannia teapots. Thirdly, the pot should be warmed beforehand.

Rules from Four to Six

Fourthly, the strong tea should be prepared. Orwell emphasizes that one strong cup of tea is better than twenty weak cups of tea. Fifthly, the tea should be put straightly into the pot rather than using strainers, muslin bags or any other devices. Sixthly, the tea pot should be taken to the kettle. Water should be boiled before pouring tea.

Rules from Seven to Nine

As a seventh rule, after mixing the tea with water, it should be stirred or the tea pot should be shaken. The author strongly recommends cylindrical cup instead of flat or shallow cup to drink tea as the eighth rule. Ninthly, the cream from the milk should be removed completely. This is because the creamy milk always gives tea sickly taste.

Final Two rules

Tenthly, tea should be poured into the cup first before adding milk since it can lead to add exact amount of milk. Finally, tea should be consumed without sugar. If sugar is added, one will taste only the sugar not the flavor of the tea.

Conclusion

George Orwell has justified his views with clear examples. He is assertive, humorous and factual. His views related to making and drinking tea are praiseworthy.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Topic : A Nice Cup of Tea

Author: George Orwell

Genre : Article

Theme: Making of Tea

Introduction

George Orwell was a popular English writer. His real name was Eric Arthur Blair. He framed eleven golden rules of preparing tea.

Initial rules

He preferred Indian or Ceylonese tea to China tea. He wants us to prepare tea in small quantities in a tea pot. The pot should be warmed beforehand. Fourthly the strong tea should be prepared.

Middle rules

Then as the fifth rule, tea should be put straightly into the pot. Sixthly, the tea pot should be taken to the kettle. Seventhly, tea should be taken to the kettle and then it should be stirred or the pot should be

shaken. Eighthly, the author suggests us to use cylindrical cup.

Final rules

Ninthly, the cream should be removed. Tenthly tea should be poured into the cup first. Lastly, tea has to be drunk without adding sugar to get the real flavor of tea.

Conclusion

George Orwell has enumerated his views clearly in “A Nice Cup of Tea”

SLOW LEARNERS

Topic : A Nice Cup of Tea

Author: George Orwell

Genre : Article

Theme: Making of Tea

Golden rules of Tea preparation

- Prefer Indian or Ceylonese tea
- Prepare tea in small quantities.
- Warm the teapot beforehand.
- Prepare strong tea.
- Don't filter the tea leaves.
- Take the kettle to the tea.
- Stir the tea or shake the teapot after making tea.
- Use cylindrical cup to drink tea.
- Tea should be without creamy milk.
- Pour tea into the cup to regulate milk.
- Tea should not be sweetened with sugar.
- Drinking tea is an art.

4) Based on your understanding of the text, complete the chart given below choosing the appropriate words or phrases given in brackets.

- 1) But because the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.
a) agreements b) applauses c) conflicts d) discussions.
- 2) ...tea is one of the main stays of civilization in the country.
a) a society in an advanced state of social development
b) a society that has slow progress.
c) a society that has no progress
d) a society in an average state of social development.
- 3) ... that they only drink it in order to be warmed and stimulated
a) motivated b) discouraged c) passive d) admired

- 4) ... under the spout to catch the stray leaves
 a) fresh b) isolated c) gathered d) harmful
- 5) One is liable to put in too much milk.
 a) likely b) certain c) eager d) responsible.
- 1) ... which are not to be despised
 a) hated b) liked c) respected d. defeated
- 2) One does not feel wise, braver or more optimistic
 a) opportunistic b) cheerful c) realistic d) pessimistic
- 3) Not the flat, shallow type...
 a) narrow b) wide c) deep d) direct
- 4) Predicting the arrival of visitors
 a) journey b) departure c) migration d) perusal
- 5) ... but they are sufficient to show how subtilized the whole business has become.
 a) enough. b) suffocative c) scarce d) submissive

Golden Rules of Tea Preparation

(add sugar, shaken, milk, infused properly, have strainers, without cream, taken to the kettle, small quantities, China or earthenware, stirred, warmed)

- Tea should be made in _____ 1 _____ in a tea pot.
 The tea pot should be made of _____ 2 _____
 The pot should be _____ 3 _____ beforehand.
 The pot should not have _____ 4 _____
 While pouring water, the teapot should be _____ 5 _____
 The tea leaves should be _____ 6 _____
 After making tea, it should be _____ 7 _____ or the pot should be _____ 8 _____
 The milk for the tea should be _____ 9 _____
 The author does not like to _____ 10 _____ to tea.

Answers :

- | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------------|---------------|
| 1) small quantities | 2) china or earthenware | 3) warmed | 4) strainers | 5) taken to |
| 6) infused properly | 7) stirred | 8) shaken | 9) without cream | 10) add sugar |

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

vocabulary

a) Find out the synonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. But because the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.
 a) agreements b) applauses
 c) conflicts d) discussions.
2. ...tea is one of the main stays of civilization in the country.
 a) a society in an advanced state of social development
 b) a society that has slow progress.
 c) a society that has no progress
 d) a society in an average state of social development.
3. ... that they only drink it in order to be warmed and stimulated
 a) motivated b) discouraged
 c) passive d) admired
4. ... under the spout to catch the stray leaves
 a) fresh b) isolated
 c) gathered d) harmful
5. One is liable to put in too much milk.
 a) likely b) certain
 c) eager d) responsible.

b) Find out the antonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. ...which are not to be **despised**

- a) hated b) liked
c) respected d. defeated

2. One does not feel wise, braver or more **optimistic**

- a) opportunistic b) cheerful
c) realistic d) pessimistic

3. Not the flat, **shallow** type...

- a) narrow b) wide
c) deep d) direct

4. Predicting the **arrival** of visitors

- a) journey b) departure
c) migration d) perusal

5. ... but they are **sufficient** to show how subtilized the whole business has become.

- a) enough. b) suffocative
c) scarce d) submissive

C. Fill in the boxes with the correct answers. The first one has been done for you. [with answer]

S.No.	Word with meaning and part of speech	Sentence	Noun / Verb / Adj. form	Sentence
1.	Word : wise / meaning: clever / part of speech : adjective	My brother is wise	Wisdom	My brother showed great wisdom in business.
2.	harm : hurt (verb)	I didn't mean to harm him.	harmful	Too much of anything is harmful.
3.	Stimulate : motivate (verb)	Those books stimulate the readers.	stimulating	The teacher gave a stimulating speech.
4.	argue : contend (verb)	Don't argue.	argument	Their chat became an argument.
5.	Strong : rugged (adjective)	The tea is strong	strength	My strength grew as I aged.
6.	destroy : ruin (verb)	destroy evil	destruction	Destruction of rain forest is dangerous.



LISTENING

Listen to the passage about the 'Significance of Tea' and answer the questions.

Questions

1) Which country is the largest tea producer in the world?

China

2) 30 percent of the tea produced in India is exported.

3) What is the role of antioxidants in tea?

The antioxidants in tea prevents cancer.

4) Drinking tea strengthens one's teeth, bones and immune system.

5) How does drinking tea help a diabetic?

Regular tea drinking might help one in lowering blood sugar and blood pressure



READING

Questions

a) When do students start thinking about their career path?

When the students complete their higher secondary course they start thinking about their career path.

b) How can students build a strong career?

Students can build a strong career by understanding the prospective field and their primary interest.

c) What are the integral aspects of a successful career?

Overall personality development and honing the communication skills are the integral aspects of a successful career.

d) What is meant by 'culinary art'?

It means art of cooking.

e) Why is media a popular career option?

Media is a popular career option because youngsters are attracted to it as the exposure and reach is greater through it.

f) Name some paramedical courses mentioned in the passage

Optometry, pathology, nursing, physiotherapy, and dentistry are some paramedical courses mentioned in the passage.

g) Why is the hotel industry seen as the fastest growing in India?

The hotel industry is seen as the fastest growing in India since the number of international travellers (both for business and leisure) is increasing.

h) Does one have to be a player to opt for a career in the field of sports? Answer giving reasons.

Yes, because it offers various career options such as technical trainers, commentators, sports journalists etc.

i) Pick one word from the passage which is the opposite of 'modern'.

Ancient

j) Which word in the passage means 'composed of people from many parts of the country'?

Globalization

Grammar

Prepositions

Task 1

Recall your learning of basic prepositions and complete the sentences using the prepositions given in brackets.

(over, under, on, between, among, into, with, since, in front of, near/beside)

- The boy jumped into a narrow stream.
- My brother will meet me on Friday morning.
- The temple is near / beside the bank.
- My friend will meet me with his brother tomorrow.
- There is usually a garden in front of a bungalow.
- Yuvashree has been studying well since childhood.
- A trekker climbed over a mountain meticulously.
- There was a skirmish between my brother and sister.
- The laudable thoughts were apparent among many scholars in a conference.
- It is easy to work under the aegis of visionary leader.

Task 2

Complete the following passages using the prepositions given in brackets. (among, for, at, to, in,)

- i) When Lakshmi was (1) in school, she practised music from Monday (2) to Friday. She involved herself (3) at the school orchestra. She was responsible (4) for conducting many programmes. She was very popular (5) among her schoolmates, as she was kind, friendly and helpful.

(after, with, on, before, of, in, for)

- ii) (1) Before the interview, Solomon was confident (2) of getting the job. He knew that he was qualified (3) for the job. He was interested (4) in discharging his duty perfectly. The interview panel was impressed (5) with his attitude and skills. So (6) after the interview, he was (7) on cloud nine.

Prepositional phrases

Task 1

Underline the prepositional phrases. The first two examples have been done for you.

- With reference to your advertisement in a local newspaper, I am applying for the post of a salesman.
- The assignment will be completed in a few weeks.
- Ravi was appreciated by his teachers.
- We feel sorry for our mistakes.
- The boy studied well in spite of many obstacles.
- Our nation is famous for its glorious culture.
- We are proud of our children.
- My brother will return home in the evening.

Task 2

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositional phrase given in brackets.

(in favour of, in case of, according to, on the whole, on account of, on behalf of, in spite of, instead of)

- On behalf of Kiran, Rajesh may attend a programme.
- Many tourists visited Ooty in spite of heavy rains.
- Expressing gratitude in favour of others is common in a vote of thanks.
- On the whole, I had a happy childhood.
- Our teacher always acts instead of her students.
- On account of his laziness, the boy remained passive for a long time.
- According to Gandhiji, ahimsa means infinite love.
- In case of rain, take an umbrella.

Connectives or linkers

Task 1

Choose the appropriate linker from within the brackets and complete the sentences.

- a) I could not complete my paper in the examination **because** (because, but) I was slow in answering the questions.
- b) It started raining, **so** (yet, so) we could not play.
- c) **As** (As, If) I got up early, I managed to reach school on time.
- d) **Though** (Though/Whereas) he committed a mistake, he apologised and (and/since) promised that he would not repeat it.
- e) This is **how** (how/what) it must be done.
- f) The vendor saw the train moving slowly from the platform, **therefore** (therefore/until) he got in.
- g) I was not well, **so** (but/so) I did not attend the class.
- h) (If, Although) **Although** she can drive, she travels by bus.
- i) (If/Unless) **Unless** you register your name, you cannot participate in the competitions.
- j) (As soon as/Besides) **As soon as** my father arrived home, I narrated the incident.
- k) Be quick to hear **and** (then/ and) slow to speak.
- l) I am **neither** (neither/either) an ascetic in theory **nor** (nor/or) in practice.
- m) We fail to harness the rain water, **consequently** (consequently, nevertheless) we suffer.
- n) My brother will certainly clear GRE; **for** (yet/for) he works very hard.

Task2

Combine the sentences and rewrite them using the words given in the brackets.

- a) **The well was deep. Therefore, the fox could not get out of the well. (because)**
Ans : The fox could not get out of the wall **because** it was deep.

- b) **The work was over. We went home. (when)**

Ans : **When** the work was over, we went home.

- c) **A library is a public place. We see a number of books kept there for reading. (where)**
A library is a public place **where** we see a number of books kept for reading.
- d) **The culprit was caught. Immediately, he was taken to the police station. (as soon as)**
As soon as the culprit was caught, he was taken to the station.
- e) **The boys were stealing mangoes from a grove. At that time, the owner of the grove came in.(while)**
While the boys were stealing mangoes from a grove, the owner of the grove came in.
- f) **Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health. Moreover, they lead to kidney problems. (and)**
Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health **and** they lead to kidney problems.
- g) **Adit has been promoted. Ranjan has been promoted. (as well as)**
Adit **as well as** Ranjan has been promoted.
- h) **Caesar was declared emperor. The conspirators killed him. (After)**
After Caesar was declared emperor, the conspirators killed him.

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with appropriate correlative conjunctions.

- a) She is **not** an understanding person **but** everybody likes to be with her.
- b) Suraj owns **not only** a typewriter **but also** a computer.
- c) Vani is **not only** a good singer **but also** a good dancer.
- d) Amit did not know **whether** his father met his class teacher **or** not.
- e) I **would** rather starve **than** beg.

unit 1

POEM

The Castle

Edwin Muir



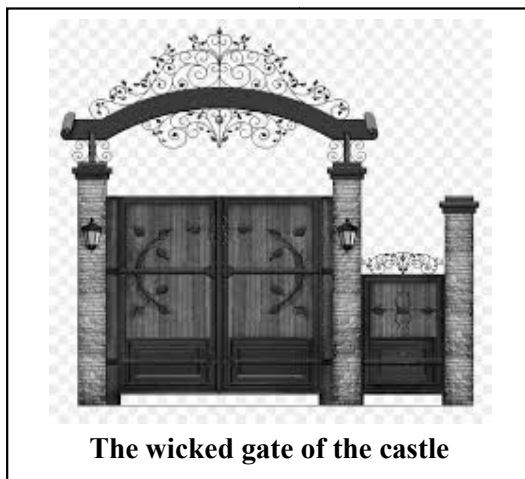
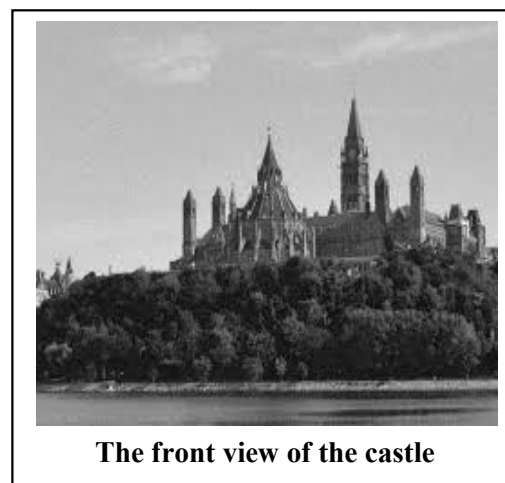
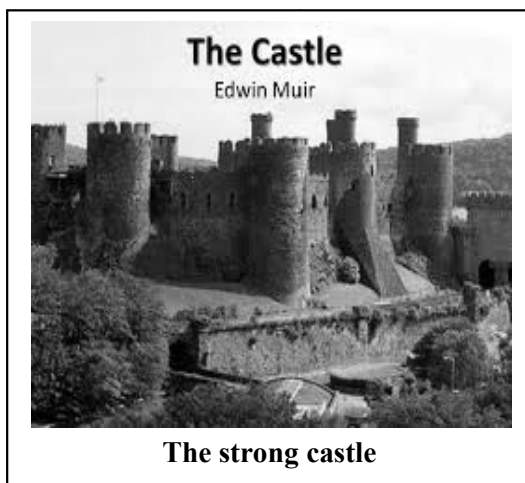
8FD549

About the author

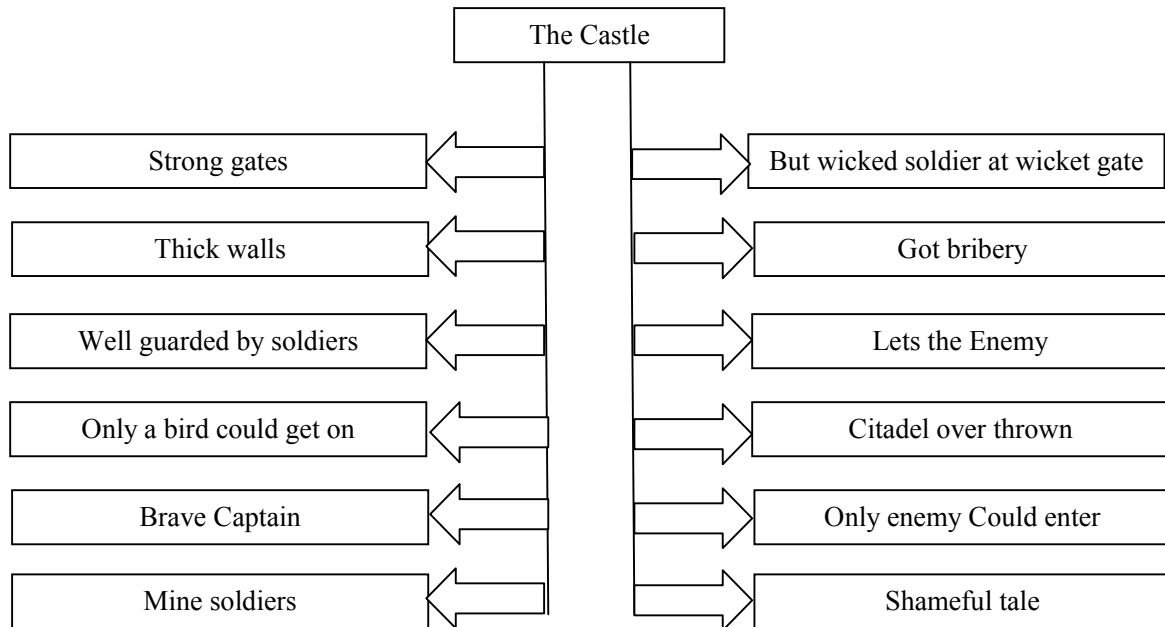
Edwin Muir (1887-1959) was a renowned Scottish poet, novelist, translator and critic. He was remembered for his vivid poetry. He began writing poetry at a relatively old age, and over the course of several years worked out an individual, philosophical style for which he gained recognition later in his life. First Poems and Chorus of the Newly Dead contain Muir's initial attempts. Muir's later collections include Variations on a Time Theme, The Narrow Place, The Voyage and Other Poems, The Labyrinth, and One Foot in Eden



Pictures related to the lesson



MIND MAP



Pictorial Description





WARM UP

a) What thoughts come to your mind when you think about a castle? Add your ideas to the list.

Moat, gun powder, huge buildings, prince, soldiers, guildhall, weapons, cannon, armour, emperor, baronet, graveyard, gate house, dynasty, sceptre, watch tower

b) Have you ever visited a fort or a castle?

Yes, I have visited the forts and castles in Rajasthan recently.

c) Fill in the following empty boxes.

Name	Location
Fort St. George	Chennai
Gingee Fort	Gingee
Golconda Fort	Hyderabad
Red Fort New	Delhi



SUMMARY

"The Castle" is a moving poem. It conveys the story of an unspecified battle. The narrator is one of the several men lodged in a seemingly impenetrable castle. They have plenty of weapons and food. Their allies are nearby them to safeguard. The gates of the castle are strong. The walls of the castle are high, thick and smooth. But these men are defeated when the enemies bribe the warder, who lets the enemy soldiers through the little wicket gate. The narrator is disappointed to know that the strong castle has been captured because they have the firm belief that no one could enter the castle.



TEXT TRANSLATION

POEM ENGLISH	பாடல் தமிழ்
All through that summer at ease we lay, And daily from the turret wall We watched the mowers in the hay And the enemy half a mile away They seemed no threat to us at all.	அது ஒரு கோடைக் கால வேளையில், நாங்கள் கவலையில்லாமல் படுத்திருந்தாலும், தினமும் பாதுகாப்பு மதிலின் மேல் உள்ள கோபுரத்தின் கோட்டையில் எல்லா மூலைகளிலும் கடந்து செல்லும் முன்புறத்தில் புல்லைச் செதுக்கி சமன்படுத்தும் அனைவரையும் கவனித்தோம். எங்கள் பகைவர் அரை மைல்கள் தூரத்தில் உள்ளார். எங்களுக்கு எந்தவித அச்சுறுத்தலும் இல்லை.
For what, we thought, had we to fear With our arms and provender, load on load, Our towering battlements, tier on tier, And friendly allies drawing near	இதற்காக எங்கள் நினைவுகளில் எப்போதும் பயம் தோன்றியது. ஆயுதங்களுடனும், உணவுடனும் மூட்டை மூட்டையாக மதில் மேலிருக்கும் ஆயுதம் தாங்கிய வீரர்கள் எதிரிகளைச் சுட எப்போதும் தயார்நிலையில் ஒருவர் மேல் ஒருவர் உதவியாக சக்கரம் போல் உதவி செய்தன. மேலும், ஆதரவு, நாட்டின் ஆயுதப் படை வீரர்கள் அருகில் உள்ளனர்.
On every leafy summer road. Our gates were strong, our walls were thick, So smooth and high, no man could win A foothold there, no clever trick Could take us dead or quick,	ஒவ்வொரு இலை கிடைக்கும், கோடைக்கால சாலையில் எங்களின் நுழைவாயில் பலமானது. எங்கள் மதிற்சுவர்கள் உறுதியானவை. வழவழப்பாகவும் உயரமாகவும் எவராலும் வெல்ல முடியாது.

<p>Only a bird could have got in What could they offer us for bait? Our captain was brave and we were true... There was a little private gate, A little wicked wicket gate.</p>	<p>பறவைகள் மட்டுமே உள்ளே நுழைய முடியும். அவர்கள் எங்களுக்கு என்ன தூண்டில் போட முடியும்? எங்கள் தலைவன் தைரியமானவன். மேலும் நாங்கள் உண்மையானவர்கள். அதனருகில் ஒரு சிறிய தனி வழி உண்டு. அது ஒரு சிறிய திட்டி வாசல் அதன் வழியே ஒரு கிழக் காவலன் அவர்களை உள்ளே நுழைய விட்டார்.</p>
<p>Oh then our maze of tunneled stone Grew thin and treacherous as air. The cause was lost without a groan, The famous citadel overthrown, And all its secret galleries bare. How can this shameful tale be told? I will maintain until my death We could do nothing, being sold: Our only enemy was gold, And we had no arms to fight it with.</p>	<p>ஓ! எங்கள் குழப்பமான பாதையின், சுரங்கக் கற்கள் துரோகத்தால் காற்றைப் போல் மெல்லியதானதால் ஒரு புலம்பல் கூட இல்லாமல் காரியம் எளியதாய் முடிந்தது. புகழ் பெற்ற ஒரு கோட்டை கைப்பற்றப்பட்டது. அதன் ரகசியப் பாதைகள் அனைத்தும் வெற்றிடமாயின. இந்த அவமானத்தை எவ்வாறு வெளியில் கூற இயலும்? இதை நான் என் உயிர் உள்ளவரை மனதில் வைத்திருப்பேன். விற்கப்படுவதைத் தவிர எங்களுக்கு வேறு வழியில்லை. எங்களின் ஒரே எதிரி தங்கம். அதனுடன் போரிட எங்களிடம் எந்தவித ஆயுதமும் இல்லை. (எட்வின் மியூர் எப்போதும் வெளிப்புறத்தில் மட்டும் பார்க்காமல் உட்புறமும் பார்க்க வேண்டும். கோட்டைப் பாதுகாப்பானது தான்! உள்ளே நுழைந்த எதிரியைக் கவனிக்கத் தவறியதை அழகாக கையாண்டு உள்ளார்.)</p>



GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
turret wall	- a small tower on top of a castle	mowers	- grass and level the lawns
provender	- food	towering battlements	- tall towers with openings to shoot the enemies
tier	- one above the other	friendly	- allies helpful or supporting nations or armed forces
foothold	- advantageous position	quick	- alive
bait	- something intended to entice someone to do something	wicked	- evil or morally wrong
wicket gate	- a small gate	wizened warder	- an aged or old guard
maze	- a winding, intricate confusing path	treacherous	- disloyal
groan	- lament/ cry	citadel	- a safe and strong fort
overthrown	- conquered/ defeated	maintain	- believe

2 Mark Questions

1. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each (Text page 20)

a) Who is the narrator in the poem?

The narrator in the poem is a soldier inside the castle.

b) How long had the soldiers been in the castle?

The soldiers had been in the castle for about a year.

c) Why were the soldiers in the castle fearless?

The walls of the castle were thick, high and smooth. No enemy could invade it. Even the captain of the castle was brave and true enough to safeguard the castle. Hence, the soldiers in the castle were fearless.

d) Where were the enemies?

The enemies were half a mile away from their foothold.

e) Why does the narrator say that the enemy was no threat at all?

According to the poet, the enemy was no threat at all because the castle walls were high, thick and smooth. The soldiers had sufficient arms, ammunitions and food with them. The captain was brave and confident. Even the supporting country soldiers too were close and loyal to the captain.

f) Did the soldiers fight with the enemies face to face?

No, the soldiers did not fight with the enemies face to face.

g) Who had let the enemies in?

An evil and aged or old guard or wicked warder of the castle had let the enemies in.

h) How did the enemies enter the castle?

The enemies entered the castle by enticing the wizened warder of the gate.

i) Why were the secret galleries bare?

The secret galleries were bare because the enemies invaded the castle and looted all the wealth.

j) What was the 'shameful act'?

The enemies bribed the old warder with gold. So, the old warder let the enemies inside the strong castle. Capturing of the mighty castle by such unfair manner is a shameful act.

k) Why didn't the narrator want to tell the tale to anybody?

The narrator never expected the capture of the strong castle by unfair means. He was disappointed by the capture of the castle through unfair means. So he didn't want to tell the tale to anybody.

l) Why did the narrator feel helpless?

The narrator felt helpless since all the soldiers had been captured or sold by the enemy force. Moreover they were made armless to fight it with.

m) Who was the real enemy?

The gold which was given as a bribe to the warder by the enemy soldiers was the real enemy.

2. Read the poem again and complete the summary using the words given in box.

Stanzas 1-3

"The Castle" by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the (1) of a well-guarded (2)..... The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They were (3) of their castle's physical strength. Through the turrets they were able to watch the mowers and no enemy was found up to the distance of (4) and so they seemed no threat to the castle. They had (5)of weapons to protect them and a large quantity of (6) in stock to take care of the well-being of the soldiers inside the castle. The soldiers stood one above the other on the towering (7) to shoot the enemy at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because their captain was (8) and the soldiers were loyal.

Ans : 1) capture 2) castle 3) confident 4) half-a-kilometre
5) plenty 6) ration 7) watching 8) brave

Stanzas 4-6

Even by a trick no one but the birds could enter. The enemy could not use a (9)..... for their entry inside the castle. But there was a wicket gate guarded by a (10) He (11) in the enemies inside the famous citadel that had been known for its secret gallery and intricate path. The strong castle became (12)..... and thin because of the greedy disloyal warder. The (13) was captured by the enemies for (14) The narrator (15) over the (16) of the useless warder and also decided not to disclose this (17) story to anyone. He was

(18) and wondered how he would keep this truth to himself. He regretted not finding any (19) to fight with the (20) called 'gold'.

Ans : 9) bait 10) wicked guard 11) let 12) weak 13) citadel 14) gold
15) lamented 16) disloyalty 17) shameful 18) helpless 19) weapon 20) enemy

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

3. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8-10 sentences each. (Text page 21)

a) How safe was the castle? How was it conquered?

The gates of the castle were strong. The walls of the castle were thick and smooth. The castle had more towers for battlements. None could enter the castle easily. Only a bird could enter it. The captain of the castle was very confident and brave. He was true to his stand. Such a mighty castle was captured by enemy soldiers due to an aged or old guard who let the enemy soldiers in by taking gold as bribe. They captured it easily.

b) Bring out the contrasting picture of the castle as depicted in stanzas 3 and 5.

In the third stanza, the castle is depicted positively. The gates of the castle were strong. The walls of the castle were thick, smooth and high. None could enter the castle. The castle could not be captured easily. No one's plan would kill any soldier. Only a bird could enter it. It was such a mighty castle.

In the fifth stanza, the castle is depicted negatively. The mighty castle was captured easily by the enemy soldiers. The stronghold and its winding, intricate and confusing path became weak. There, any enemy soldier could not enter easily. Protecting the castle with a strong fight could not be seen there. It was captured by the enemies' bribe of gold. No brave soldier stood against the invaders. Thus both in the 3rd and 5th stanzas, we could get the contrasting picture of the castle.

C) Human greed led to the mighty fall of the citadel. Explain.

"The Castle" by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the capture of a well-guarded castle. The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They were confident of their castle's physical strength. Through the turrets, they were able to watch the mowers. No enemy was found up to the distance of half-a-kilometre. So they seemed no threat to the castle. The soldiers had plenty of weapons to protect them and a large quantity of food to take care of their well-being inside the castle. They stood one above the other on the tower watching to shoot the enemy at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because their captain was brave and the soldiers were loyal. Even by trick no one but the birds could enter. Such a castle was captured because of the greediness of a human being who was a wizened warder. He let the enemies in to loot all the riches and capture it. The enemies too had the sense of greediness over wealth and possession. Hence, human greediness led to the mighty fall of the citadel.



HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Name of the Poem : The Castle
Name of the Poet : Edwin Muir
Theme : bribery

Introduction:

Edwin Muir was a renowned Scottish poet, novelist, translator and critic. He was remembered for his vivid poetry. He began writing poetry at a relatively old age. "The Castle" by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the capture of a well-guarded castle by unfair means.

Strong Castle:

The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They were confident of their castle's physical strength. Through the turrets, they were able to watch the enemies. No enemy was found up to the distance of half a kilometre. Hence they seemed no threat to the castle. The soldiers had more weapons to protect them, and more food to take care of their well-being in the castle. The soldiers stood on the tower watching to shoot the enemy at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because the castle had strong gates and thick walls. Their captain was brave and the soldiers were loyal.

Capture of the Castle:

No one could enter the castle. The enemies could not use a weapon for their entry inside the castle. But there was a wicket gate guarded by a wicked warder. He let the enemies inside the famous castle that had been known for its secret gallery and intricate path. The strong castle became weak because of the greedy disloyal warder. The castle was captured by the enemies for gold. The narrator lamented over the disloyalty of the useless warder. He also decided not to disclose this shameful story to anyone. He was helpless and wondered how he could keep this truth to himself. He mentioned that gold became their enemy.

Conclusion:

Thus the poem described the capture of a well-guarded castle by unfair means.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Name of the Poem : The Castle
Name of the Poet : Edwin Muir
Theme : bribery

"The Castle" by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the capture of a well-guarded castle by unfair means. The soldiers of the castle were comfortable. They were confident of their castle's physical strength. Through the turrets, they were able to watch the enemies. No enemy was near the castle. Hence they seemed no threat to the castle. They had more weapons and food in the castle. The soldiers were

watchful on the tower to shoot the enemy at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe with strong gates and thick walls. Their captain was brave and the soldiers were loyal.

No enemy could enter the castle. The enemies could not use a weapon for their entry inside the castle. But there was a wicket gate guarded by a wicked guard. He let in the enemies inside the famous citadel. The strong castle became weak because of the greedy disloyal warder. The citadel was captured by the enemies for gold. The narrator lamented over the disloyalty of the useless warder. He also decided not to disclose this shameful story to anyone. Being helpless, he wondered how he could keep this truth to himself. He expressed disappointment to fight with the enemy called gold.

SLOW LEARNERS

Name of the Poem : The Castle
Name of the Poet : Edwin Muir
Theme : bribery

- 'The Castle' is a moving poem on the capture of a well guarded castle.
- The soldiers were confident of their castle's physical strength.
- They had more weapons and food.
- Their captain was brave.
- But there was a wicket gate guarded by a wicked guard.
- The strong castle became weak because of the greedy disloyal warder.
- The citadel was captured by the enemies for gold.
- The narrator lamented over the useless warder's disloyalty.

POETIC DEVICE

POEM 1. THE CASTLE Edwin Muir	Figure of speech	Alliteration / Assonance	Appreciation Hints
All through that summer at ease we lay,	Alliteration	Through, that	'We' refers to the soldiers
And daily from the turret wall			Turret wall – a small tower on the top of a castle
We watched the mowers in the hay	Alliteration	We, watched	Mowers – people who trim the grass and level the ground
And the enemy half a mile away			
They seemed no threat to us at all.	Alliteration	They, threat	'They' refers to the enemies.
Rhyming Scheme No proper rhyme scheme	Rhyming Words Lay, hay, away: wall, all	Rhyming Scheme abaab	
For what, we thought, had we to			

fear			
With our arms and provender, load on load,			Provender - food
Our towering battlements, tier on tier,			Towering battlements – tall towers with opening to shoot the enemies
And friendly allies drawing near			Friendly allies – supporting nations
On every leafy summer road.			The threats are insignificant and the castle is surrounded by pleasantries of spring and nature
Rhyming Scheme	Fear, tier, near Load, road		
Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,			
So smooth and high, no man could win			
A foothold there, no clever trick Could take us dead or quick,			
Only a bird could have got in.			
Rhyming Scheme a, b, a, a, b	Rhyming Words Thick, quick : win, in		
What could they offer us for bait?			Bait – something intended to entice someone to do something
Our captain was brave and we were true...			
There was a little private gate,			
A little wicked wicket gate.	Personification	Wicked, wicket	Wicked – evil Wicket – small gate
The wizened warder let them through.		Wizened, warder: them, through	Wizened warder – an aged or old guard
Rhyming Scheme abaab	Rhyming Words	bait, gate true, through	
Oh then our maze of tunneled stone	Metaphor	Oh, our	Maze – a winding or intricating path
Grew thin and treacherous as air.	Simile	As, air	treacherous - disloyal
The famous citadel overthrown,			Citadel – a safe and strong fort Overthrown – conquered/ defeated
And all its secret galleries bare.			Galleries – a covered corridor

Rhyming Scheme abaab	Rhyming Words Stone, thrown: air, bare		
How can this shameful tale be told?			
I will maintain until my death			
We could do nothing, being sold:			
Our only enemy was gold,	Metaphor		Our, only
And we had no arms to fight it with.			Arms - weapons
Rhyming Scheme a,b,a,a,b	Rhyming Words: tale,told, sold, gold: death, with		

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

4. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow in a line or two.

- a) *All through the summer at ease we lay,
And daily from the turret wall
We watched the mowers in the hay*

i) Who does 'we' refer to?

'We' refers to the 'soldiers'.

ii) How did the soldiers spend the summer days?

The soldiers spent the summer days comfortably and watchfully.

iii) What could they watch from the turret wall?

They could watch the people who trim grass and level the lawns.

- b) *Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,
So smooth and high, no man could win,*

i) How safe was the castle?

The gates of the castle were strong and the walls of the castle were thick, smooth and high.

ii) What was the firm belief of the soldiers?

The firm belief of the soldiers is that none on earth could enter the castle.

- c) *A foothold there, no clever trick,
Could take us dead or quick,
Only a bird could have got in.*

i) What was challenging?

Entering the castle by enemies was challenging.

ii) Which aspect of the castle's strength is conveyed by the above line?

The physical aspect of the castle's strength is conveyed by the above line.

- d) *Oh then our maze of tunneled stone
Grew thin and treacherous as air,
The castle was lost without a groan,
The famous citadel overthrown,*

i) Bring out the contrast in the first two lines.

The citadel had been known for its intricate path in the first line. In the second line, the strong castle became weak and thin because of the greedy disloyal warder.

ii) What happened to the castle?

The castle was captured by the enemy soldiers.

- e) *We could do nothing, being sold.*

i) Why couldn't they do anything?

They couldn't do anything because they were captured by the enemies.

ii) Why did they feel helpless?

They felt helpless because their weapons and food were seized by the enemies.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- 1) *And the enemy half a mile away
They seemed no threat to us all*

a) Were the soldiers scared of the enemy?

No, the soldiers were not scared of the enemy.

b) How many miles were the enemies away from the castle?

The enemies were half a mile away from the castle.

- 2) *With our arms and provender, load on load
Our towering battlements, tier on tier.*

a) What do you mean by 'tier'?

'Tier' means one above the other.

b) What were there with them?

There were arms and food with them.

c) What could they offer us for bait?

They could offer us weapons and food for bait.

d) What do you mean by "Provender"?

Provender means food.

- 3) *What could they offer us for bait?*

Our captain was brave and we were true

(i) What does 'bait' refer to?

'Bait' refers to a thing that is intended to entice someone to do something.

(ii) Were the soldiers loyal to the captain?

Yes, the soldiers were loyal to the captain.

- 4) *There was a little private gate,*

A little wicked wicket gate

The wizened warder let them through.

(i) Who let the enemies in?

The warder of the castle gate let the enemies in.

(ii) Which word in these lines means 'an aged or old guard'?

The word 'wizened' means an aged or old guard.

- 5) *And all its secret galleries bare*

(i) What happened to the secret galleries?

The secret galleries were looted by the enemies.

(ii) Who had looted the secret galleries?

The enemies had looted the secret galleries.



5. Explain the following with reference to the context in about 50-60 words each. (Text page 22)

a) They seemed no threat to us at all.

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem "The Castle" written by Edwin Muir.

Explanation:

The castle was strong enough to face all the challenges from the enemies. The enemies were half a mile away. At any time they could access and attack it. But, the gates of the castle were strong. The walls of the castle were thick, smooth and high.

Comment:

So the soldiers believed that the enemies were no threat to the soldiers.

b) How can this shameful tale be told?

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem "The Castle" written by Edwin Muir.

Explanation:

The strong, high, smooth and mighty castle fell as a prey to the enemies. It became a story of shameful to all the soldiers who safeguarded it. It included the narrator too.

Comment:

The narrator felt that he could not tell that story to others till his death.

c) I will maintain until my death

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “The Castle” written by Edwin Muir.

Explanation:

The strong, high, smooth and mighty castle fell as a prey to the enemies. It became a story of shamefulness to all the soldiers who safeguarded it. It included the narrator too.

Comment:

The narrator felt that he could not tell that story to others till his death.

d) Our only enemy was gold

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “The Castle” written by Edwin Muir.

Explanation:

The mighty castle had fallen as a prey to the greedy enemy soldiers. The castle was strong, high and smooth. That became the strength to the castle. But the enemies captured the castle by bribing the wicked warder with gold.

Comment :

Gold led to a fall.

COMMON ERC

ERC CLUE WORDS

Turret wall, treacherous, bait, citadel, foothold, maze, mowers, wicked, wicket gate, galleries, towering tunnel, provender, tier

Context :

These lines are taken from the poem “The Castle” by Edwin Muir.

Explanation :

“The Castle” is an allegorical poem. The poet narrates the downfall of a strong castle due to insincerity and faithlessness. The soldiers were very loyal. They can't be suspected for such a great fall. The wicked guard let the enemies for gold.

Comment :

Greediness is the worst vice.

6. Read the poem and complete the table with suitable rhyming words

Stanza (1) lay, hay, away, wall, all

Stanza (2) fear, tier, near, load, road

Stanza (3) thick, trick, quick, win, in

Stanza (4) bait, gate, true through

Stanza (5) stone, groan, overthrown, air, bare

Stanza (6) told, sold, gold, death, with

7. Underline the alliterated words in the following lines.

a) With our arms and provender, load on load.

Ans : load - load

b. A little wicked wicket gate.

Ans : wicked – wicket

c) The wizened warder let them through.

Ans : wizened - warder

ADDITIONAL ERC

a) Our towering battlements, tier on tier

Ans : tier - tier

b) How can this shameful tale be told?

Ans : tale – told

8. Identify the figure of speech used in the following lines.

a) A little wicked wicket gate.

Ans : Personification

b) Oh then our maze of tunneled stone

Ans : Personification

c) Grew thin and treacherous as air

Ans : Personification

d) How can this shameful tale be told?

Ans : Alliteration

e) Our only enemy was gold.

Ans : Personification

Allegory :

An allegory is a complete narrative that involves characters and events that stand for an abstract idea or event. In other words, a story, poem or picture that can be interpreted to reveal a hidden meaning, typically a moral or political one.

9. Can you call ‘The Castle’ an allegorical poem? Discuss.

Yes, we can call ‘The Castle’ an allegorical poem. From the beginning onwards, the castle is a symbol of strength. Its gates were strong. Its walls were thick, smooth and high. None could enter it. So, the castle has become a personification of strength and power. The captain of the castle is the symbol of bravery. His soldiers too are the symbol of loyalty and truthfulness. Only an aged or old guard who let the enemies in is a symbol of greediness, disloyalty and wickedness. The bird only which could enter the castle is the symbol of powerlessness. It means that things that do not do any harm only can enter it. Such a mighty castle can easily be captured if anyone with flaw makes his presence there. The flaw is greediness. Arms and food stand for power. Gold stands for wealth, richness and greediness. Thus this poem conveys the allegorical message that “one dropeth of water makes the ocean ; one dropeth of poison mars the ocean too”. The warder mars the whole backdrop. So, we can strongly recommend that it is an allegorical poem.

unit 2

POEM

Our Casuarina Tree

Toru Dutt



A 57N7 W

About the author

Toru Dutt (1856 - 1877) was a Bengali poet from the Indian subcontinent, who wrote in English and French. She was the third daughter of the family. The Dutt family was a family of distinguished intellectuals and poets. She also had the advantage of being taught by excellent English tutors at home and later on of the long stay in Europe and England. Toru, with all her exposure to and involvement in Western life and culture loved the land of her birth and remained thoroughly Indian in her consciousness and sensibility. Besides her well-known collection of poems with the title 'Ancient Ballads' and 'Legends of Hindustan' (1882) she has to her credit a volume of poems in French titled 'Sheaf Gleaned in French Fields' (1875). 'Our Casuarina Tree', the most well known of Toru's poems, was included in her 'Miscellaneous Poems'.



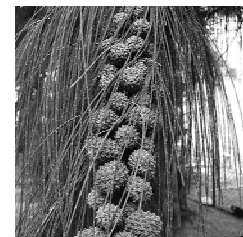
Pictures related to the lesson



A Baboon



Kokilas



Our casuarina tree



A bird hangs on the tree



CREEPERS LIKE
PYTHON

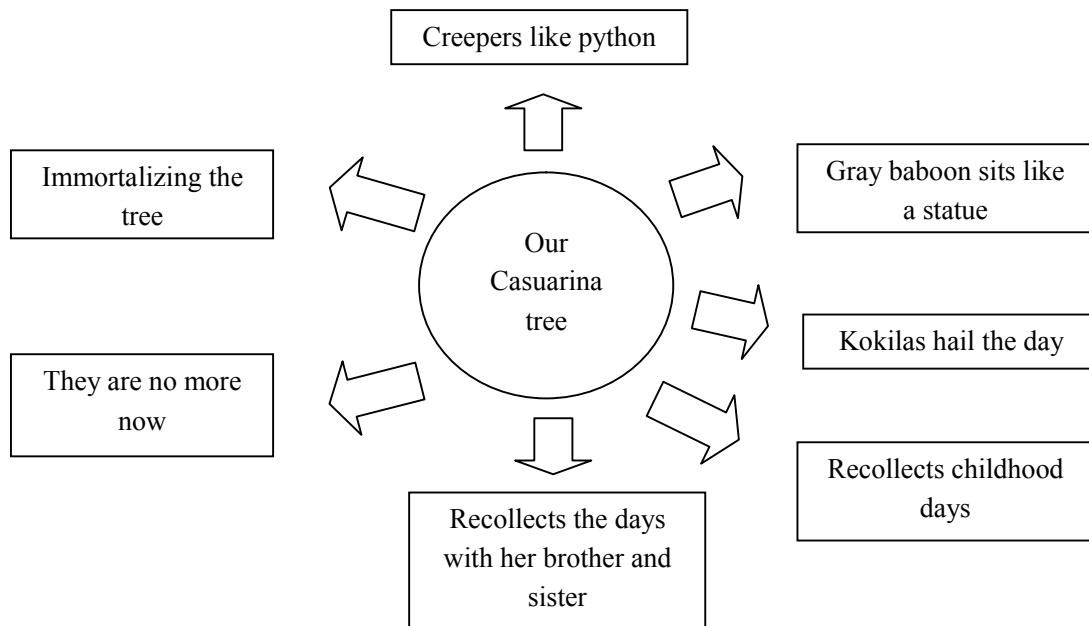


Remembering childhood
days



A Banoon

MIND MAP



Pictorial Description





You visit your school after several years. As you cross the banyan tree at the entrance, cheerful memories fill your mind. Fill the bubbles with your memories.

1. Recollecting the happiest moments of playing with friends
2. Used the branches as swing
3. Taking rest under the shade of the tree

SUMMARY

The poem begins with the description of the tree. The poet says that the creeper around the rugged trunk of the casuarina tree is like a huge Python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree. Being strong, the tree bears the tight hold of the creeper. The poet then goes on to describe the life that thrives amidst every facet of the tree. The tree is metaphorically said as gallant and a giant due to its huge size, strength and boldness. It is colourful with red crimson flowers. At night, the song from Kokilas seemed endless. At dawn, she is delighted to see the casuarina tree through window. There are birds and bees on the branches. In winter, a gray baboon is seen sitting on the crest of the tree. It sees the sunrise with her younger ones. It leaps and plays in the tree's boughs. The shadow of the tree appears to fall on the huge water tank.

The casuarina tree is dear to the poet not because of its majestic appearance, but because of her happy moments with her siblings under it. It was memorable when the poet was in faraway places like France and Italy. The poet wishes to consecrate the tree for the sake of her and the dead. She immortalizes the tree through this poem like how Wordsworth sanctified the Yew trees of Borrowdale. She wants the tree to be remembered with love forever.

TEXT TRANSLATION

POEM ENGLISH	பாடல் தமிழ்
LIKE a huge Python, winding round and round The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars, Up to its very summit near the stars, A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound No other tree could live. But gallantly The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung In crimson clusters all the boughs among, Whereon all day are gathered bird and bee;	போயட்டோட கார்டனில் ஒரு காகரினா மரம் இருந்தது. ஒரு ஒட்டுண்ணி வகையை சேர்ந்த கொடி அதன் அடிப்பகுதியில் இருந்து மேலே படர்ந்திருப்பது நட்சத்திரத்தை தொட்டுவிடுவதைப் போல உள்ளது. இந்த கொடியால் கேசரினா ட்ரி ஸ்கார்ப் அணிந்தது போல உள்ளது, க்ரிம்சன் பூக்கள் அழகாகப் பூத்து குலுங்குகிறது. நாள்தோறும் பறவைகளின் கானத்தையும் வண்டுகளின்

<p>And oft at nights the garden overflows With one sweet song that seems to have no close, Sung darkling from our tree, while men repose.</p>	<p>ரீங்காரத்தையையும் கேட்க முடியும். இரவில் அதன் குரலால் இதமான தூக்கத்தை தழுவ முடிகிறது.</p>
<p>When first my casement is wide open thrown At dawn, my eyes delighted on it rest; sometimes, and most in winter, - on its crest A gray baboon sits status - like along Watching the sunrise; while on lower boughs His puny offspring leap about and play; And far and near kokilas hail the day; And to their pastures wend our sleepy cows;</p>	<p>அந்த இருட்டில் மனிதர்கள் ஓய்வெடுக்கும் சமயம் எங்கள் மரத்தில் இருந்து ஓர் இனிமையான பாடல் பாடப்படும். முதலில், ஜன்னலைப் போன்று என் கண்கள் இமையுடன் விரிந்து, அகலத் திறக்கும் மாலைப் பொழுதுகள், ஓய்வு எடுக்கும் சமயம் எங்கள் மரத்தின் மீது வசிக்கும். சில நேரங்களில் பெரும்பாலும் பணிக்காலங்களில் ஒரு சாம்பல் நிறக் குரங்கு தனியே சிலை போல் அமர்ந்து சூரியன் உதிப்பதைப் பார்க்கும். அப்பொழுது, அதனுடைய மெலிந்த அதன் குட்டி குதித்து விளையாடும் தூரத்திலும் அருகிலும் குயில்கள் அந்த நாளை வரவேற்கும் தூக்கக்கலக்கத்தில் பசுக்கள் மேய்ச்சலுக்கு செல்லும்.</p>
<p>And in the shadow, on the broad tank cast By that hoar tree, so beautiful and vast, The water - lilies spring, like snow enmassed.</p>	<p>அதனுடைய மிகப்பரந்த அகலத் தொட்டி போன்ற நிழலில் அந்த மரம் போல் மிகவும் அழகாக பரந்திருந்தது. நீர், அல்லிகள் வசந்தத்தில் பரவியிருந்தன. பனி ஊடுருவியது போல்</p>
<p>But not because of its magnificence Dear is the Casuarina to my soul; Beneath it we have played; though years may roll, O sweet companions, loved with love intense, For your sakes, shall the tree be ever dear. Blent with your images, it shall arise In memory, till the hot tears blind mine eyes! What is that dirge - like murmur that I hear Like the sea breaking on a shingle - beach? It is the tree's lament, an eerie speech, That haply to the unknown land may reach. Unknown, yet well-known to the eye of faith! Ah, I have heard that wail far, far away In distant lands, by many a sheltered bay When slumbered in his cave the water-wraith And the waves gently kissed the classic shore Of France or Italy, beneath the moon, When earth lay tranced in a dreamless swoon And every time the music rose, - before Mine inner vision rose a form sublime, Thy form, O Tree, as in my happy prime I saw thee, in my own loved native clime.</p>	<p>ஆனால் அதனுடைய சிறப்பினால் மட்டுமல்லாமல் அந்த சவுக்கு மரத்தின் அன்பு எனது ஆன்மாவில் உள்ளது. அதனடியில் நாங்கள் விளையாடினோம். வருடங்கள் கடந்து ஓடினாலும், ஓ...எனது இனிமையான துணைகளே அன்புடன், அன்பின் மிகுதியால் உங்களது நிமித்தம். இந்த மரமும் எப்போதும் எங்கள் அன்பானது நமது நினைவுகள் மங்கினாலும் அது மீண்டும் எழும் இறுதியஞ்சலி போல் ஏதோ முனகல் நான் கேட்கிறேன். கடல் உடைந்ததுபோல, கூழாங்கல், நிரம்பிய கடற்கரையில் இதுதான் அந்த மரத்தின் புலம்பல், வியப்பான பேச்சு! நாம் சந்தோஷமாக, புதிய நிலத்தை அடைந்தாலும் தெரியாத, ஆனால் நன்கு தெரிந்த நம் நம்பிக்கை. ஓ! எனக்கு கேட்கிறது; அது ஒலமிடுவது என்ற கண் நீண்ட தூரத்தில் நீண்ட தூர நிலத்தில் நிறைய பேர் தங்கும் வளை பரத்தை கடைந்து உறங்கினாள், குடலில் நீர்ழிவு வந்தது. கடலலைகள் மெதுவாக உன்னை முத்தமிட்டன உன்னதமான உனது கரையில் பிரான்சிலோ, அல்லது இத்தாலியிலோ நிலவின் அடியில் அப்போது இந்த பூமி கனவு நிலையில் கனவில்லாமல் மூர்ச்சையாகி ஒவ்வொரு முறையும் அந்த இசை எழும் முன்னால் எனது உள்ளுணர்வு எழும், கம்பீரமாக உன் உருவம் ஓ மரமே எனது முதன்மையான சந்தோஷமே! நான் உன்னை பார்க்கிறேன்! எனது சொந்த அன்பான தேசத்து காலநிலையில் அதனால் நான் உன்னை புனிதமாக்க செய்ய விரும்புகிறேன்.</p>

<p>Therefore I fain would consecrate a lay Unto thy honor, Tree, beloved of those Who now in blessed sleep for aye repose, - Dearer than life to me, alas, were they! Mayst thou be numbered when my days are done With deathless trees-like those in Borrowdale, Under whose awful branches lingered pale “Fear, trembling Hope, and Death, the skeleton, And Time the shadown,” and though weak the verse That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse, May Love defend thee from Oblivion’s curse.</p>	<p>நான் உன்னை நோக்கி மரியாதை செய்கிறேன்! மரமே அவர்களின் அன்புக்குரியனே! அவர்கள் தற்போது ஆசீர்வதிக்கப்பட்ட உறக்கத்தில் இருக்கிறார்கள் ஆம் பதிலிற்காக எனது வாழ்க்கையை விட உயிரானவள்: அந்தோ அவைகள் எங்கே நீ அளிப்பதற்காக எண்ணிக் கையில் எனது நாட்கள் முடிந்து விட்டன இறப்பற்ற மரங்களுடன் பாரோடேல் போல் உனது அழகிய கிளைகளின் கீழே உலலி வெளிறிய பயனது, நம்பிக்கை நடுங்கி, மரணம், எலும்புக்கு காலம் நிழலாகிப் போனாலும் வார்த்தைகள் பலவீனமாகிப் போனாலும் அது உனது அழகான உவகையுடன், ஓ உனது உவகை ஓத்திகையுடன் எனது அன்பு உன்னை பாதுகாக்கும் மறதியிலிருந்தும் சாபத்திலிருந்தும்.</p>
--	--



GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
gallantly	- bravely or heroically	repose	- a state of rest
casement	- a type of window that is fixed on one side and opens like a door	baboon	- a type of large monkey found in Africa and Asia
kokilas	- a type of bird similar to the cuckoo	wend	- stroll
hoar	- white frost deposits on the tree	enmassed	- amassed
shingle	- rocky	wraith	- apparition
tranced	- dreamy condition/ hypnotised	sublime	- glorious/ grand
fain	- eagerly	consecrate	- to officially make something holy
lay	- amateur	rehearse	- repeat
oblivion	- a state of forgetfulness		

1. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem. (Page 54)

The casuarina tree is tall and strong, with a creeper winding around it like a (1) **python**. The tree stands like a (2) **statue** with a colourful scarf of flowers. Birds surround the garden and the sweet song of the birds is heard. The poet is delighted to see the casuarina tree through her (3) **casement**. She sees a grey monkey sitting like a (4) **giant** on top of the tree, the cows grazing and the water lilies (5) **springing** in the pond. The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its (6) **impressive** appearance but for the (7) **nostalgic** memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. She strongly believes that (8) **nature** communicates with human beings. The poet could communicate with the tree even when she was in a far-off land as she could hear the tree (9) **lamenting** her absence. The poet (10) **sanctified** the tree’s memory to her loved ones, who are not alive. She immortalizes the tree through her poem like the poet Wordsworth who (11) **consecrates** the yew tree of Borrowdale in verse. She expresses her wish that the tree should be remembered out of love and not just because it cannot be (12) **forgotten**.

[python, statue, nature, casement, nostalgic, lamenting, impressive, forgotten, giant, consecrates, springing, sanctified]

2. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each. (Page 55)

a) What is the creeper compared to?

The creeper is compared to a large python.

b) How does the creeper appear on the tree?

The creeper appears on the tree like a python.

c) Describe the garden during the night.

At night, the music of the bees and birds makes the whole garden come alive.

d) How does the poet spend her winter?

The poet spends her winter by noticing gray baboons sitting motionless on the branch of the tree.

e) Name the bird that sings in the poet's garden.

Kokilas

f) Why is the casuarina tree dear to poet's heart?

The casuarina tree is dear to the poet's heart because it brings to her mind the memories of her childhood.

g) Does nature communicate with human beings?

Yes, nature communicates with human beings.

h) What has Wordsworth sanctified in his poem?

Wordsworth has sanctified the yew trees of Borrowdale.

i) To whom does Toru Dutt want to consecrate the tree's memory?

Toru Dutt wants to consecrate the tree's memory to her brother and sister who were dead.

j) The casuarina tree will be remembered for ever. Why?

The casuarina tree will be remembered for ever because it was the poet's companion during her childhood days.

POETIC DEVICE

POEM 2. OUR CASUARINA TREE - Toru Dutt	Figure of speech	Alliteration / Assonance	Appreciation Hints
LIKE a huge Python, winding round and round	Simile / zoomorphism		Python - snake
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars,			Rugged – rough and uneven Indented – divided or edged with a zig zag line
Up to its very summit near the stars,			Summit - top
A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound	Personification / Alliteration	Creeper, climbs	
No other tree could live. But gallantly	Personification		Gallantly – bravely or heroically
The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung	Assonance	And, are	The poetess treats the tree like a human being as if it were wearing a scarf.
In crimson clusters all the boughs among,	Alliteration	Common, clusters	

Whereon all day are gathered bird and bee;	Alliteration	Bird, bee	
And oft at nights the garden overflows			Oft - often
With one sweet song that seems to have no close,	Alliteration	Sweet, song, seems	
Rhyming Scheme No proper rhyme scheme	Rhyming Words		
Sung darkling from our tree, while men repose .			Repose - a state of rest
When first my casement is wide open thrown			Casement – a type of window that is fixed on one side and acts like a door
At dawn, my eyes delighted on it rest;			Dawn – early morning
Sometimes, and most in winter,—on its crest			
A gray baboon sits statue-like alone	Simile		Baboon – a type of monkey
Watching the sunrise; while on lower boughs			Boughs – larger branches of the tree
His puny offspring leap about and play;			Puny – little
And far and near kokilas hail the day;			Kokilas – a type of bird similar to cuckoo
And to their pastures wend our sleepy cows;			Wend – stroll
And in the shadow, on the broad tank cast			
By that hoar tree, so beautiful and vast,			Hoar – white frost deposits on the tree
The water-lilies spring, like snow enmassed .	Simile		Enmassed – amassed The water lilies are sprung fully in the pond which seem to be like a snow covered place
But not because of its magnificence		But, because	
Dear is the Casuarina to my soul:			
Beneath it we have played; though years may roll,			Beneath – under We refers to the poetess and his brother and sister
O sweet companions, loved with love intense,			
For your sakes, shall the tree be		Sake, shall	

ever dear.			
Blent with your images, it shall arise			
In memory, till the hot tears blind mine eyes!			
What is that dirge-like murmur that I hear	Simile		
Like the sea breaking on a shingle -beach?	Simile		Shingle - rocky
It is the tree's lament, an eerie speech,	Personification		Eerie – giant appearance
That haply to the unknown land may reach.			Haply – by any chance
Unknown, yet well-known to the eye of faith!	Anti-thesis		
Ah, I have heard that wail far, far away	Personification		
In distant lands, by many a sheltered bay,			
When slumbered in his cave the water-wraith			Wraith – apparition
And the waves gently kissed the classic shore	Personification		
Of France or Italy, beneath the moon,			
When earth lay tranced in a dreamless swoon:	Personification		Tranced - - hyptonised
And every time the music rose,— before			
Mine inner vision rose a form sublime ,			Sublime – glorious, grand
Thy form, O Tree, as in my happy prime			
I saw thee, in my own loved native clime.			Clime - climate
Therefore I fain would consecrate a lay			Fain – having made preparations eagerly
Unto thy honor, Tree, beloved of those	Personification		
Who now in blessed sleep for aye repose,—	Euphemism		blessed sleep refers to death
Dearer than life to me, alas, were they!			
Mayst thou be numbered when			Numbered - counted

my days are done			
With deathless trees—like those in Borrowdale,		Simile	
Under whose awful branches lingered pale			
“Fear, trembling Hope, and Death, the skeleton,			
And Time the shadow;” and though weak the verse	Metaphor		
That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse, May			Rehearse – repeat
Love defend thee from Oblivion’s curse			Oblivion – forgetfulness

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

3. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.(Text page 55)

a) *A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound
No other tree could live.*

i) **Which tree is referred to in the above lines?**
The casuarina tree is referred to in the above lines.

ii) **How does the tree survive the tight hold of the creeper?**
The tree survives the tight hold of the creeper by its strength and power.

iii) **Why does Toru Dutt use the expression ‘a creeper climbs’?**
Toru Dutt uses the expression ‘a creeper climbs’ to show the vertical growth of a tree.

b) *The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are
hung
In crimson clusters all the bough among!*

i) **Who is the giant here?**
The casuarina tree is the giant here.

ii) **Why is the scarf colourful?**
The scarf is colourful because bright red flowers bloom on the branches of the casuarina tree.

c) *“Fear, trembling Hope, and Death, the
skeleton,
And Time the shadow”, and though weak the
verse
That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse,
May Love defend tree from oblivion’s curse.*

i) **What does the poet mean by the expression ‘May love defend thee from oblivion’s curse?’**

The poet means that her love for casuarina tree that will protect it from being forgotten.

ii) **What does the expression ‘fain’ convey?**
The expression ‘fain’ conveys gladness.

iii) **What does the poet convey through the expression ‘Fear, trembling hope’?**
Under the distressing branches of those trees, fear, hope and death had lingered.

ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

1) *Like a huge python, winding round and round
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars*

a) **What is python?**

Python is a large snake.

b) **How does a python kill its prey?**

A python kills its prey by twisting itself around it and crushing it to death.

c) **What is compared to a python?**

A huge creeper is compared to a python.

d) Why is a huge creeper compared to a python?

A huge creeper is compared to a python in order to suggest that the creeper has tightly embraced the tree.

e) What is the figure of speech employed in the first line?

Simile

f) What do the scars on the trunk reveal?

The scars on the trunk reveal that the trunk is rough and tough.

- 2) *Up to its very summit near the stars,
A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound
No other tree could live. But gallantly
The giant wears the scarf,*

a) What do you mean by the summit on the stars?

The summit on the stars means that the trunk of the casuarina tree seems to touch the sky.

b) What tells you about the strength and power of the casuarina tree?

The grip of the creeper on the tree is so strong that any other tree than the casuarina would not have survived its grip. It shows that the casuarina tree is very strong and powerful.

c) What is the meaning of the word 'gallantly'?

The word 'gallantly' means bravely or heroically or sportingly.

- 3) *.....and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the boughs among,
Whereon all day are gathered bird and bee;*

a) What attracts birds and bees?

Bright red flowers that bloom on the branches of the tree attract birds and bees.

b) What does the poet describe in the above lines?

The poet describes the bright red flowers which bloom on the branches of the tree.

c) Where do the birds and bees play?

The birds and bees play on the branches of the casuarina tree.

d) What kind of imagery is used in the second line?

Visual imagery

- 4) *And oft at nights the garden overflows
With one sweet song that seems to have no
close
Sung darkling from our tree, while men repose.*

a) What happens at night?

At night, the music of the birds called Kokilas makes the whole garden come alive.

b) What kind of imagery used in the first line?

Auditory image

c) Comment on the poet's love for detail.

The poet describes each scene in minute details. She describes the flowers, the birds and their songs, the bees and their buzzing very minutely. It shows that she is keen to describe every detail.

- 5) *When first my casement is wide open thrown
At dawn, my eyes delighted on it rest;*

a) What does the poet see first in the morning?

The poet sees the casuarina tree first in the morning.

b) Whom does 'it' refer to?

'It' refers to the casuarina tree.

c) How has the tree been earlier described?

The casuarina tree is stately and beautiful. Bright red flowers bloom on the branches of the tree.

d) What is 'casement'?

'Casement' is a type of window that is fixed on one side and opens like a door.

- 6) *Sometimes, and most in winter, - on its crest
A gray baboon sits statue-like alone*

a) What does the poet notice mostly in winter?

The poet notices gray baboons mostly in winter.

b) How and where does baboon sit?

Baboon sits motionless on the branch of the tree.

c) What is 'baboon'?

'Baboon' is a type of large monkey found in Africa and Asia.

d) Mention the figure of speech used in the second line.

Simile

e) How does the poet compare the baboon?

The poet compares the baboon with a statue.

f) Explain the significance of the comparison.

The baboon looks as motionless and quiet as a statue.

7) *Watching the sunrise; while on lower boughs
His puny offspring leap about and play;*

a) Who is watching the sunrise?

The baboon is watching the sunrise.

b) Who lives on lower boughs of the tree?

The baby baboons live on the lower boughs of the tree.

c) What does the baby baboons do?

The baby baboons play merrily.

8) *And far and near kokilas hail the day;
And to their pastures wend our sleepy cows;*

a) What is 'kokila'?

'Kokila' is a type of bird similar to cuckoo.

b) How do kokilas welcome the day?

Kokilas welcome the day by singing a song.

c) Where are the cows led?

The cows are led to green pastures.

d) Why are the cows led?

The cows are led to feed.

e) What do you mean by 'wend'?

It means stroll.

9) *And in the shadow, on the broad tank cast
By that hoar tree, so beautiful and vast,
The water-lilies spring, like snow enmassed.*

a) Where do the water lilies grow?

Water lilies grow in the broad tank beside the huge tree.

b) Mention the figure of speech used in the last line?

Simile

c) Explain 'hoar'.

'Hoar' is white frost.

d) Where is hoar deposited?

Hoar is deposited on the tree,

e) Bring out the meaning of the word 'enmassed'.

It means amassed.

10) *But not because of its magnificence*

*Dear is the Casuarina to my soul:
Beneath it we have played; though years may
roll,*

a) What is the 'magnificence' of casuarina?

Casuarina tree is stately, beautiful, huge and majestic.

b) Why is the casuarina tree dear to the poet?

(OR) Give two reasons for which the casuarina tree is dear to the poet.

The casuarina tree is dear to the poet for two reasons. The first is that it is stately and beautiful. The second reason is that the tree brings to her mind thememories of a time when she played under it with her brother and sister.

c) Whom does 'we' refer to?

'We' refers to the poet, her brother and sister.



4. Explain the following lines with reference to the context.(text page 56)

a) Dear is the Casuarina to my soul;

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

The poet expresses her love to the casuarina tree in this line. It is not only because of its significance that she loves the tree but also because of memories connected with it. She loves the tree because it reminded of her childhood days.

Comment:

The poet has vivid memories of the days.

b) It is the tree’s lament, an eerie speech,

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

In a nostalgic mood, the poet says that the memories of the tree bring tears in her eyes. She feels that the tree is lamenting over the deaths of her brother and sister.

Comment:

The message of the tree may reach the unknown land inhabited by her siblings.

c) Unto thy honor, Tree, beloved of those

Who now in blessed sleep for aye repose,

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

The poet now dedicates a verse in honour to the casuarina tree because it was not only loved by her but also by her dead brother and sister.

Comment:

The message of the tree may reach the unknown land inhabited by her siblings.

ADDITIONAL ERC

1. LIKE a huge Python, winding round and round

The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars,

Up to its very summit near the stars,

A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

The trunk of casuarina tree is deeply marked with scars. It seems to touch the sky. A huge creeper, like a Python, winds round the rough and tough trunk of the tree. The creeper had so tightly embraced the tree that no other tree than the casuarina tree would have survived.

Comment:

Simile and personification are used here.

2.But gallantly
The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the boughs among,
Whereon all day are gathered bird and bee;
And oft at nights the garden overflows

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

The casuarina, however, does not complain about the creeper’s hold. It sportingly wears it. Bright red flowers blossom on the branches of the tree. They attract all kinds of birds and bees. These bees and birds play on the branches of the tree.

Comment:

Often at night the sweet melody of the birds makes the whole garden come alive.

3. When first my casement is wide open thrown
At dawn, my eyes delighted on it rest;
Sometimes, and most in winter, - on its crest
A gray baboon sits statue-like alone

Context:

These lines are taken from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt.

Explanation:

When the poet opens her windows early in the morning, the first thing she sees is the casuarina tree. Sometimes in the winter months, she sees a baboon sitting motionless and quiet on the highest branches of the tree.

Comment:

A baboon is a type of monkey.

COMMON ERC

ERC CLUE WORDS

Gallantly, repose, casement, python, baboon, kokilas, wend, hoar, enmassed, shingle, wraith, tranced, sublime, fain, consecrate, lay, rehearse, oblivion

Context:

The given lines are from the poem “Our Casuarina Tree” written by Toru Dutt an Indian poetess.

Explanation:

The poetess remembers a casuarina tree under which she and her siblings used to play happily during her childhood days. But her brother and sister were not there. Hence she laments.

Comment:

Finally the tree remains as a symbol of happiness, innocence and affection in her mind.

5. Identify the figure of speech used in each of the extracts given below and write down the answer in the space given below. The first one is done for you.

- a) “LIKE a huge Python, winding round and round the rugged trunk, indented deep with scars”,

Simile

- b) “A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound

No other tree could live. But gallantly

The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung.....”

Personification

c) "A gray baboon sits statue-like alone"

Simile

d) "The water-lilies spring, like snow enmassed."

Simile

e) "What is that dirge - like murmur that I hear
Like the sea breaking on a shingle -beach?"

Simile

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100–150 words.

a) Describe the reminiscences of the poet, when she sees the casuarina tree.

Toru Dutt was a Bengali poetess. She wrote in English as well as French. Her famous poem is "Our Casuarina Tree". In this poem, the poetess describes a huge casuarina tree. It links her reminiscences of childhood. The poetess remembers the tree which she, her brother and sister used to play happily during her childhood days. There is a large vine plant crowding around the tree like a python. The crimson flowers are red on the boughs of the tree. The tree has its own beauty. It attracts birds and bees. Even at night, the tree is full of sounds of birds and insects.

b) How does nature communicate with the poet?

Toru Dutt was a Bengali poetess. She wrote in English as well as French. Her famous poem is "Our Casuarina Tree". In this poem, the poetess describes a huge casuarina tree. It links her reminiscences of childhood. The poetess is a keen observer of nature. She describes the morning scene vividly and realistically. The hailing of the day by Kokilas, the sleepy cows going to pastures and the springing of water lilies in the pond are beautiful scenes of nature. All of them are portrayed through concrete imagery.

c) The poet immortalizes the tree. Elucidate.

Toru Dutt was a Bengali poetess. She wrote in English as well as French. Her famous poem is "Our Casuarina Tree". In this poem, the poetess speaks about a huge casuarina tree which associates her reminiscences of childhood "Our Casuarina Tree" is remarkable for its imagery, sincerity of experience, vividness and mastery of phrase and rhythm. The poetess conveys her thought in a logical manner. She glorifies the casuarina tree. She adds personal touch while describing the casuarina tree. She describes the memories of her childhood days linked with the tree. The tree provides her a context to remember the period of childhood spent in the company of her deceased brother and sister. Thus the poetess immortalizes the tree.



HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Name of the Poem	: Our Casuarina Tree
Name of the Poet	: Toru Dutt
Genre	: Poem
Theme	: Remembering childhood days.

A massive creeper winds around the rough and tough trunk of the casuarina tree. It appears to be a huge python. The trunk of the tree is marked with scars. The grip of the creeper on the tree is very strong. Any other tree than the casuarina might not have survived its grip. The casuarina tree makes no complaint about the creeper's hold on it.

Bright red flowers bloom on the branches of the casuarina. They attract all kinds of bees and birds. They play among the tree's colourful footage. At night, the whole garden comes alive with the never ending melody from a bird on the branches of the tree. She is delighted to see the casuarina tree through window at dawn.

In winter, she has sometimes seen a baboon family among the branches of the tree. Kokilas welcome the sunrise from near and far. The still drowsy cows begin their journey to feed in green pastures. White lilies bloom on the broad tank near the casuarina tree.

The tree has a special place in the poet's heart. She used to play with her deceased brother and sister under the tree. Their memories are linked with the tree. The tree reminds her of the happy childhood days.

She used to hear a strange drive like sound. It was the tree's lament over their loss. She has heard this sound even in far away countries where she had gone to study. Every time she hears the strange music, the vision of the majestic tree with all the memories flashes across her mind. The poetess dedicates a verse to the casuarina. She, her brother and sister loved the tree. The tree will become immortal like the yew trees of Borrowdale, sanctified by Wordsworth in his poetry. The poet says that her poetry may be weak but she knows that her love for the tree and everything it stands for will protect it from being ever forgotten.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Name of the Poem	: Our Casuarina Tree
Name of the Poet	: Toru Dutt
Genre	: Poem
Theme	: Remembering childhood days.

The poem "Our Casuarina Tree" is remarkable for the poet's glorification of the casuarina tree. The poet conveys her thoughts in a logical manner. She glorifies the tree. In the first stanza, she describes the beauty and majesty of the tree. There are red flowers on the branches of the tree. There are birds and bees on the tree.

Then she vividly describes the baboons jumping and playing about. The poet is a keen observer of nature. She describes the morning scene vividly and realistically. The hailing of the day by Kokilas, the sleepy cows going to pastures and the springing of water lilies in the pond are beautiful scenes of nature. All of them are portrayed through concrete imagery. The poet adds personal touch while describing the casuarina tree. She describes the narration of her childhood days linked with the tree. The tree provides her a context to remember her childhood with her deceased brother and sister. She wants to consecrate the tree. She wants the tree to be remembered with love forever.

SLOW LEARNERS

Name of the Poem	: Our Casuarina Tree
Name of the Poet	: Toru Dutt
Genre	: Poem
Theme	: Remembering childhood days.

- The poet gives a vivid description of the casuarina tree.
- The tree has a strong creeper. It is compared with a python.
- There are birds and bees on the tree.
- There is a huge tank near the tree.
- The water lillies bloom in the tank.
- She remembers the tree because of happy memories of her childhood.
- She had been playing under the tree with her brother and sister who were dead.
- The memories of her brother and sister bring tears to her eyes.
- She hopes that the tree will be remembered forever as the yew trees of Borrowdale in Wordsworth are still remembered. She wants to consecrate the tree.

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

First read the questions given below, then listen to the poem, read aloud by the teacher or played on an audio player. Then answer the questions based on your listening of the poem. (Page 56)

1. The poet was tossing in the bed awake because

- a) he was worried b) he was struggling to sleep
c) it was day time d) he was tired

2. The _____ were 'sparkling as pearls'.

- a) moon b) sun

c) stars d) meteoroids

3. The _____ gave the poet a motherly smile.

- a) sun b) stars
c) moon d) sky

4. _____ made the poet's eyelids droop.

- a) nature b) rosy lips
c) songs d) tiredness

5. _____ is the title of the poem.

- a) Wonders b) Midnight Wonders
c) Nature d) Midnight dreams

Unit 1

SUPPLEMENTARY

GOD SEES THE TRUTH BUT WAITS

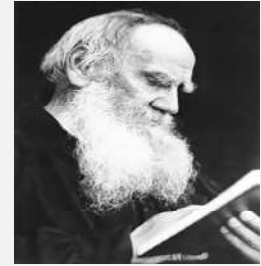
Leo Tolstoy



9PNT6K

About the author

Leo Tolstoy was born on September 9, 1828, in Tula Province, Russia. He is best known for the novels War and Peace (1869) and Anna Karenina (1877), often cited as pinnacles of realist fiction. He first achieved literary acclaim in his twenties with his semi-autobiographical trilogy, Childhood, Boyhood, and Youth and Sevastopol Sketches, based upon his experiences in the Crimean War. Tolstoy's fiction includes dozens of short stories and several novellas such as The Death of Ivan Ilyich (1886), Family Happiness, and Hadji Murad. He also wrote plays and numerous philosophical essays. Tolstoy died on November 20, 1910 in Astapovo, Russia.



Picture related to the short story



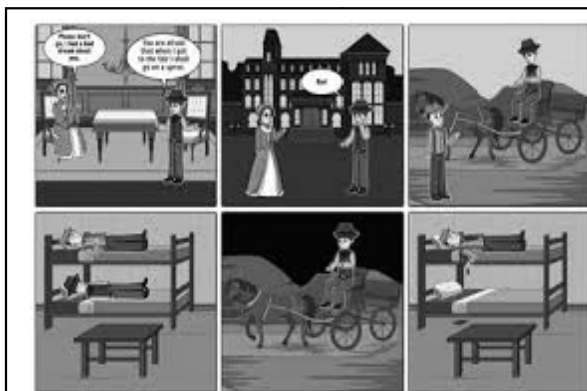
Issac Askionove at the Prison



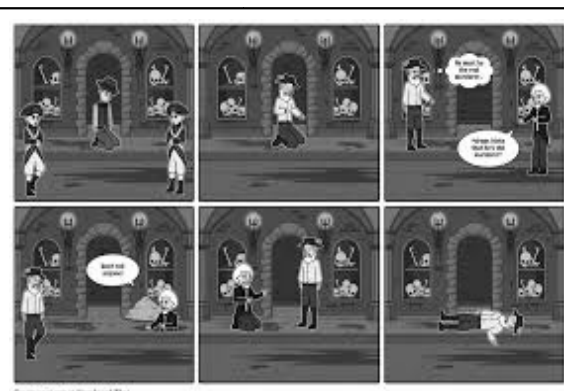
The prisoner



A way to escape

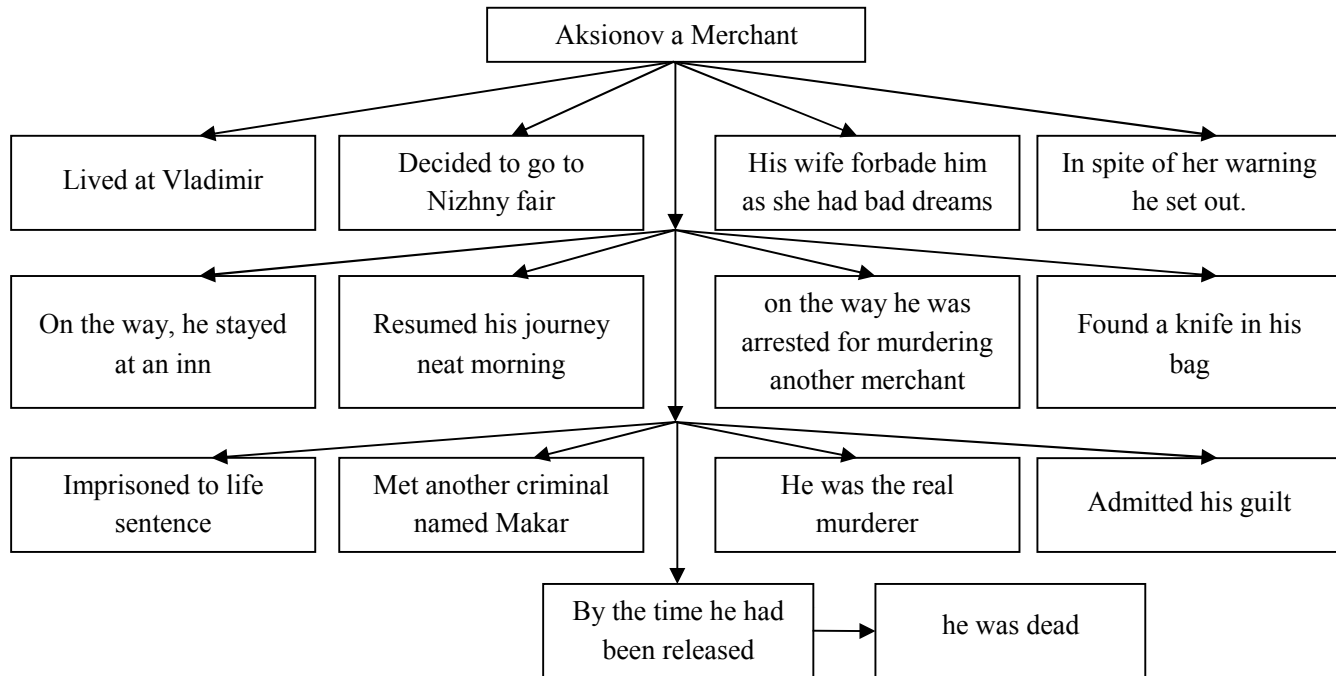


THE MERCHANT STARTS



SERIES OF EVENTS OF THE STORY

MIND MAP



Pictorial Description





WARM UP

If you are punished for a prank your classmate played, how would you react to the situation?

If I am punished for a prank my classmate played, I would forgive him after advising in different ways such as how much annoyance, enmity and hatred it injects into one's mind.

While many would seek vengeance or feel sorry for themselves, some may put their trust in God, forgive others for the wrongs done to them and move on in life. What is your take on this? Discuss.

If I take vengeance now, someone will take a turn against me one day. The permanent solution is to forgive others and put our trust in God.



SUMMARY

In Russia during the nineteenth century, a young, attractive businessman named Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived with his wife and children. Although he had been a bit wild in his youth, he had now settled down and lived a responsible life. One day he decided to make a trip to a fair to sell his merchandise. Although his wife had had a bad dream about this trip, Aksionov decided to proceed. On the way, he stopped at an inn, where he met another merchant, a person he knew. They decided to stay at the inn in rooms next to one another.

The next morning, he proceeded on his way. After traveling twenty-five miles, he was stopped by a local police officer, who questioned him closely about the time he had spent at the inn. It turned out that the other merchant had been found with his throat slit open. Aksionov was arrested with the circumstantial evidence—a blood stained knife in his bag, although Aksionov protested his innocence.

Even his wife wondered if he might have been involved, since the circumstantial evidence was so striking. A petition to the Czar for mercy was turned down. Aksionov bade his wife and young children farewell, reflecting that only God can know the truth and that only God can provide true clemency. Aksionov continued to petition the Czar, but eventually he despaired of any earthly mercy, focusing his thoughts on God. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his hair turned white, his happy-go-lucky personality disappeared, and his body began to weaken; he never showed any signs of happiness and he frequently prayed to God.

While imprisoned, he became a boot-maker, thus earning enough money to buy a book called “The Lives of the Saints”. He read this book whenever possible. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services, and he sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility, and the other prisoners regarded, calling him “Grandfather” and “The Saint.” He became their representative when they needed to deal with the authorities, and they trusted him so much that they treated him as a kind of judge, who could settle disputes and disagreements amongst them. Meanwhile, he had no information about his family nor any contact with them. They might all be dead, for all he knew.

When a new shipment of prisoners arrived one day, Aksionov eventually realized that one of the men, Makar, was from his own home town. In response to Aksionov's questions, Makar informed the old man that Aksionov's family was prosperous. Makar seemed to know Aksionov somehow, leading the latter to wonder if Makar knew anything about the murder of the merchant. Makar's reply led Aksionov to suspect that it was Makar who had in fact committed the crime. Tormented by painful memories and by a sense of all the years he had lost, he eventually accused Makar, privately, of having murdered the merchant. Makar ignored the accusation even though Aksionov had caught Makar trying to dig a tunnel to escape the prison. Aksionov could easily have reported this deed to the authorities, but he chose to keep quiet, even after Makar threatened him. When the tunnel was eventually discovered, no one would identify Makar as the culprit who had been doing the digging. Even Aksionov, who was closely questioned by the Governor of the prison because the

Governor knew that his testimony would be honest, denied knowing who had been digging. He did not want Makar to be harshly punished and even began to wonder if he had wrongly suspected Makar of murdering the merchant.

Later that night, Makar came to Aksionov's bed and begged the old man for forgiveness. He confessed that he had indeed killed the merchant and had hidden the bloody knife in Aksionov's belongings. He offered to confess this crime so that Aksionov could be released from prison and go back to his home and family. Makar continued to beg Aksionov for forgiveness, especially since Aksionov had not revealed what he knew about Makar and the tunnel.

Both men were soon weeping, and Aksionov said "God will forgive you! . . . Maybe I am a hundred times worse than you." Having said this, he suddenly felt unburdened and no longer cared about leaving prison. He only desired death. Makar did eventually confess to having killed the merchant, but by the time Aksionov's pardon arrived, he was already deceased.

TEXT TRANSLATION

SUPPLEMENTARY ENGLISH	துணைப்படம் தமிழ்
God Sees the Truth, But Waits Leo Tolstoy	கடவுள் பார்த்துக் கொண்டிருக்கிறார்! ஆனால் காத்திருக்கிறார்! லியோ டால்ஸ்டாய்.
Here is a story about faith, forgiveness, freedom and acceptance of a young merchant named Aksionov, who was sent to prison for a crime he didn't commit. In the town of Vladimir lived a young merchant named Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov. He had two shops and a house of his own.	இந்தக் கதை நம்பிக்கை, மன்னித்தல், சுதந்திரம் ஏற்றுக் கொள்ளல் ஆகிய அனைத்தும் கொண்ட இளமையான வணிகர் பெயர் அக்ஷனோவா. அவர்தான் செய்யாத ஒரு குற்றத்திற்காக சிறை பிடிக்கப்பட்டார். விலாடிமர் என்ற நகரத்தில் இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் அக்ஷனோவா என்ற இளம் வணிகர் இருந்தார். அவருக்கு இரண்டு கடைகளும் ஒரு வீடும் சொந்தமாக இருந்தன.
Aksionov was a handsome, fair-haired, curly-headed fellow, full of fun, and very fond of singing. When quite a young man he had been given to drink, and was riotous when he had had too much; but after he married he gave up drinking, except now and then	அக்ஷனோவா அழகான, தோற்றமுடைய சுருண்ட முடியுடைய அழகான மனிதன். வேடிக்கையாக பாடுவதில் ஆர்வமுடையவர். மிக இளம் வயதிலேயே குடிக்கும் பழக்கம் உண்டு. அதிகமாக குடித்துவிட்டால் அடங்கமாட்டான். ஆனால் திருமணமான பின் குடிப்பதை விட்டுவிட்டான். எப்போதாவது குடிப்பான்.
Aksionov laughed. "That's a lucky sign," said he. "See if I don't sell out all my goods, and bring you some presents from the fair."	அக்ஷனோவா சிரித்தான். அது நல்ல அறிகுறி தானே என்றான். இங்கே பார்! நான் எல்லாவற்றையும் விற்கமாட்டேன். உனக்கு ஏதாவது பரிசு வாங்கி வருகிறேன். சந்தையிலிருந்து என்றான்.
So he said good-bye to his family, and drove away. When he had travelled half-way, he met a merchant whom he knew, and they put up at the same inn for the night. They had some tea together, and then went to bed in adjoining rooms.	தனது குடும்பத்திடமிருந்து விடைபெற்று ஓட்டிச் சென்றான் பாதி தூரம் பயணம் செய்த பின் அவனுக்கு தெரிந்த ஒரு வணிகரைச் சந்தித்தான். இவரும் வழிப்போக்கர் தங்கும் ஒரே விடுதியில் அன்றிரவு தங்கினர். இருவரும் டீ குடித்தனர். அப்புறம் அவரவர் அறைக்குச் சென்று படுத்தனர்.
It was not Aksionov's habit to sleep late, and, wishing to travel while it was still cool, he aroused his driver before dawn, and told him to put in the horses. Then he made his way across to the landlord of the inn (who lived in a cottage at the back), paid his bill, and continued his journey.	அக்ஷனோவாவுக்கு நேரம் கழித்துத் தூங்கி பழகவில்லை. எனவே குளிராக இருக்கும்போதே பயணம் செய்துவிட வேண்டும் என நினைத்தேன். இருட்டாக இருக்கும் போதே ஓட்டுநரை எழுப்பிக் குதிரைகளை தயார் செய் என்றனர். அவர் நில சொந்தக்காரர், இடத்துக்கு நடந்து சென்று விடுதி முதலாளி (பின்னால் குடியிருப்பில் இருந்தார்) யிடம் தொகையைச் செலுத்திவிட்டு பயணத்தை தொடர்ந்தார்.

When he had gone about twenty-five miles, he stopped for the horses to be fed. Aksionov rested a while in the passage of the inn, then he stepped out into the porch, and, ordering a samovar to be heated, got out his guitar and began to play.	அவர் இருபத்தைந்து மைல்கள் சென்று தனது குதிரை உணவருந்த நிறுத்தினார். அக்ஷநோவா சிறிது ஓய்வெடுக்க வழிப்போக்கர் விடுதியில் தங்கினார். பின் தாழ்வாரத்திற்குச் சென்ற சோமவார் (குடிபானம்) கொண்டு வரச் சொல்லிவிட்டு தனது கிட்டார் (நரம்பு கருவி) எடுத்துவாசிக்க ஆரம்பித்தார்.
Suddenly a troika drove up with tinkling bells and an official alighted, followed by two soldiers. He came to Aksionov and began to question him, asking him who he was and whence he came. Aksionov answered him fully, and said, "Won't you have some tea with me?" But the official went on cross questioning him and asking him. "Where did you spend last night? Were you alone, or with a fellow-merchant? Did you see the other merchant this morning? Why did you leave the inn before dawn?"	திடீரென, ஒரு மூன்று குதிரை வண்டி அடித்துக் கொண்டு வந்தது அதில் அதிகாரி ஒருவர், இரண்டு வீரர்கள் பின் தொடர் வந்தார். அவர் அக்ஷநோவா அருகில் வந்து கேள்வி கேட்கத் தொடங்கினார். யார் நீ? எப்போது இங்கு வந்தாய்? அக்ஷநோவா முழுமையாக பதிலளித்தான். மேலும் என்னுடன் சேர்ந்து டீ சாப்பிட மாட்டீர்களா? என்றான். இரண்டு வீரர்களும் இவரிடம் குறுக்குக் கேள்விகள் கேட்டனர். நேற்று இரவு எங்கு கழித்தீர்கள்? நீங்கள் மட்டுமா? அல்லது உடன் வேறு வணிகர் இருந்தாரா? அந்த வணிகரைக் காலையில் நீங்கள் சந்தித்தீர்களா? ஏன் நீங்கள் விடுதியை விட்டு இருட்டிலேயே கிளம்பி விட்டீர்களா?
Aksionov wondered why he was asked all these questions, but he described all that had happened, and then added, "Why do you cross – question me as if I were a thief or a robber? I am travelling on business of my own, and there is no need to question me."	அக்ஷநோவா ஆச்சரியப்பட்டான். ஏன் இவர் இத்தனை கேள்விகள் கேட்கிறார். ஆனால் அவன் நடந்தது முழுவதையும் விளக்கினான். மேலும் ஏன் நீ குறுக்கு கேள்விகள் கேட்கிறாய்? நான் திருடனா அல்லது கொள்ளைக்காரனா? நான் எனது கொள்ள வியாபாரம் சார்பாக பயணித்துக் கொண்டுள்ளேன். அதனால் என்னை கேள்வி கேட்க வேண்டிய அவசியமில்லை.
Then the official, calling the soldiers, said, "I am the police – officer of this district, and I question you because the merchant with whom you spent last night has been found with his throat cut. We must search your things."	அந்த அதிகாரி வீரர்களை அழைத்து நான் இந்த மாவட்டத்தின் காவல் அதிகாரி நான் ஏன் உன்னை கேள்வி கேட்கிறேன்னென்றால் நேற்று இரவு நீ யாருடன் கழித்தாயோ அந்த வணிகர் கழுத்து அறுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. நாங்கள் உனது உடைமைகளைத் தேட வேண்டும்
They entered the house. The soldiers and the police – officer unstrapped Aksionov's luggage and searched it. Suddenly the officer drew a knife out of a bag, crying, "Whose knife is this?"	அவர்கள் வீட்டினுள்ளே நுழைந்தார்கள். வீரர்களும் போலிஸ் அதிகாரியும் அக்ஷநோவாவின் சுமையை அவிழ்த்துத் தேடினர். திடீரென்று அதிகாரி, ஒரு கத்தியைப் பையிலிருந்து வெளியே உருவி கத்தினார். யாருடைய கத்தி இது என்று!
Aksionov looked, and seeing a blood-stained knife taken from his bag, he was frightened.	அக்ஷநோவா பார்த்தான். இரத்தம் தோப்புத் கத்தியை பையிலிருந்து எடுத்ததைப் பார்த்து, பயந்து போனான்.
"How is it there is blood on this knife?" Aksionov tried to answer, but could hardly utter a word, and only stammered: "I—don't know--not mine." Then the police – officer said: "This morning the merchant was found in bed with his throat cut. You are the only person who could have done it. The house was locked from inside, and no one else was there. Here is this blood-stained knife in your bag and your face and manner betray you! Tell me how you killed him, and how much money you stole?"	எப்படி இந்தக் கத்தியில் இரத்தம் வந்தது. அக்ஷநோவா பதிலளிக்க முயன்றான். ஆனால் வார்த்தைகள் வரவில்லை. திக்கினான். நான் தெரியவில்லை. நானில்லை, அதன்பின் போலிஸ் அதிகாரி சொன்னார். இன்று அதிகாலை, அந்த வணிகர் தொண்டை அறுபட்ட நிலையில் படுக்கையில் பார்த்தோம். நீ தான் இந்த செயலைச் செய்திருக்க வேண்டும். அந்த வீடு உட்புறமாக பூட்டப்பட்டிருந்தது. அங்கு வேறு யாரும் இல்லை. இங்கு உனது பையில் இரத்தக் கறை படிந்த கத்தி உள்ளது. உனது முகம், செயல் உன்னை காட்டி கொடுக்கிறது.

	என்னிடம் சொல் எப்படி அவனைக் கொன்றாய் அவனிடமிருந்து எவ்வளவு பணம் கொள்ளையடித்தாய்?
Aksionov swore he had not done it; that he had not seen the merchant after they had had tea together; that he had no money except eight thousand rubles of his own, and that the knife was not his. But his voice was broken, his face pale, and he trembled with fear as though he went guilty.	அக்ஷநோவா உறுதியாக சொன்னான்! நான் இதைச் செய்யவில்லை. நான் அந்த வணிகரை ஒன்றாக உ அருந்தியபின் பார்க்கவில்லை. என்னிடம் என் பணம் 8000 ரூபில்ஸ் தவிர வேறு பணமில்லை. அந்தக் கத்தி என்னுடையதல்ல. ஆனால் அவன் குரல் உடைந்தது முகம் வெளிறியது. பயத்தில் நடுங்கினான். இருந்தபோதிலும் குற்றவுணர்வுடன் சென்றான்.
The police-officer ordered the soldiers to bind Aksionov and to put him in the cart. As they tied his feet together and flung him into the cart, Aksionov crossed himself and wept. His money and goods were taken from him, and he was sent to the nearest town and imprisoned there. Enquiries as to his character were made in Vladimir. The merchants and other inhabitants of that town said that in former days he used to drink and waste his time, but that he was a good man. Then the trial came on: he was charged with murdering a merchant from Ryazan, and robbing him of twenty thousand rubles.	காவல் அதிகாரி வீரர்களுக்கு கட்டளையிட்டார். அக்ஷநோவாவை கட்டி வண்டியில் போடுங்கள் என்று. கால்களை ஒன்றாகக் கட்டி வண்டியில் போட்டனர். அக்ஷநோவா தன்னைத்தானே அடித்துக் கொண்டு அழுதான். அவனடைய பணமும், பொருள்களும் எடுத்துக் கொண்டனர். அவனை அருகில் உள்ள நகரத்திற்கு அனுப்பி அங்கே சிறைப்பிடித்தனர். விலாடிமர் நகரில் அவனின் குணம் பற்றி விசாரித்தனர். மற்ற வணிகர்களும், அங்கு குடியிருப்போருக்கு முன்னால், அவன் குடிப்பான். நேரத்தை வீணடிப்பான். ஆனால் அவன் நல்ல மனிதன் என்றனர். அவன் வழக்கு வந்தது. அவன் ரியாசன் வணிகரைக் கொன்றதற்காகவும், இருபதாயிரம் பணத்தை கொள்ளையடித்ததாகவும் குற்றம் சாட்டப்பட்டான்.
His wife was in despair, and did not know what to believe. Her children were all quite small; one was a baby at her breast. Taking them all with her, she went to the town where her husband was in jail. At first she was not allowed to see him; but after much begging, she obtained permission from the officials, and was taken to him. When she saw her husband in prison-dress and in chains, shut up with thieves and criminals, she fell down, and did not come to her senses for a long time. Then she drew her children to her, and sat down near him. She told him of things at home, and asked about what had happened to him. He told her all, and she asked, "What can we do now?"	அவன் மனைவி மனமுடைந்தாள். எதை நம்புவது என்று தெரியவில்லை. குழந்தைகள் மிகவும் சிறியவர்கள். ஒரு குழந்தை மார்பில் இருந்தது. குழந்தைகளை அவருடன் அழைத்துக் கொண்டு கணவனைச் சிறைப்பிடித்துள்ள நகரத்திற்கு சென்றாள். முதலில் அவளைப் பார்க்க அனுமதிக்கவில்லை. ஆனால் மிகவும் கெஞ்சி கேட்டு அதிகாரிகளிடம் அனுமதி பெற்றாள். அவளை பார்க்க சென்றாள். அவள் தனது கணவனை சிறைக் கைதி உடையில் சங்கிலியால் கட்டப்பட்டு, மற்ற திருடர்களுடனும், குற்றவாளிகளுடனும் அடைக்கப்பட்டிருப்பதைப் பார்த்தவுடன் தரையில் விழுந்தாள். சுய நினைவிற்கு நீண்டநேரம் வரவில்லை. பின், அவன் தன் குழந்தைகளை இழுத்துக் கொண்டு அவனருகில் சென்று கீழே அமர்ந்தாள். அவள் வீட்டைப்பற்றிச் சொன்னாள். என்ன நடந்தது என்று அவனிடம் கேட்டாள். அவன் அனைத்தும் சொன்னான் அவன் கேட்டான் நாம் தற்போது என்ன செய்வது?
We must petition the Czar not to let an innocent man perish."	நாம் கட்டாயம் மனுச் செய்வோம். மன்னனிடம் ஒரு அப்பாவி பாதிக்கப்பட விடக்கூடாது.
His wife told him that she had sent a petition to the Czar, but it had not been accepted.	அவன் மனைவி சொன்னாள் நான் அரசரிடம் புகார் செய்தேன். ஆனால் அவர் அதை ஒத்துக் கொள்ளவில்லை என்றாள்.
Aksionov did not reply, but only looked downcast.	அக்ஷநோவா பதலளிக்கவில்லை. ஆனால் கீழ்நோக்கி தரையை பார்த்தாள்.
Then his wife said, "It was not for nothing I dreamt	அவன் மனைவி சொன்னாள் இது ஒன்றுமில்லை. உனது

your hair had turned grey.	முடி நரைத்திருப்பது போல் கனவு கண்டேன்.
You remember? You should not have started that day.” And passing her fingers through his hair, she said: “Vanya dearest, tell your wife the truth; was it not you who did it?”	உனக்கு ஞாபமிருக்கிறதா? நீ அன்று கிளம்பியிருக்கக் கூடாது. அவன் முடிகளுக்கிடையே விரலை விட்டு கோதினயதை உன் மனைவியிடமாவது சொல். உண்மை என்னவென்று நீயில்லையென்றால் யார் செய்தது?
“So you, too, suspect me!” said Aksionov, and, hiding his face in his hands, he began to weep. Then a soldier came to say that the wife and children must go away; and Aksionov said good bye to his family for the last time	அப்படியானால் நீயும் என்னை சந்தேகிக்கிறாயா? அக்ஷநோவா சொன்னான். அவன் தன் முகத்தைக் கைகளில் மூடித் தேம்பி அழுதான். வீரர்கள் வந்து மனைவியும், குழந்தைகளும் வெளியேறுங்கள் என்றனர். அக்ஷநோவா தனது குடும்பத்திற்குக் கடைசி முறையாகப் போய் வாருங்கள் என்றான். அக்ஷநோவா அதற்கு மேல் புகார் எழுதவில்லை. அனைத்து நம்பிக்கையும் போய்விட்டது. கடவுளிடம் பிரார்த்தனை மட்டும் செய்தான்
When they were gone, Aksionov recalled what had been said, and when he remembered that his wife also had suspected him, he said to himself, “It seems that only God can know the truth; it is to Him alone we must appeal, and from Him alone expect mercy.”	அவர்கள் சென்றபின், அக்ஷநோவா திரும்ப நினைத்துப்பார்த்தான், என்ன சொல்வது என்று எப்ப நினைத்தாலும் எனது மனைவியும் என்னை சந்தேகிக்கிறாள். தனக்குத் தானே சொல்லிக் கொண்டான். கடவுளுக்கு மட்டுமே நடந்த உண்மை என்னவென்று தெரியும். அவனிடம் மட்டுமே நாம் மீண்டும் மனுச் செய்யலாம். அவனிடம் மட்டுமே கருணையை எதிர்பார்க்கலாம்.
And Aksionov wrote no more petitions; gave up all hope, and only prayed to God. Aksionov was condemned to be flogged and sent to the mines. So he was flogged with a knot, and when the wounds made by the knot were healed, he was driven to Siberia with other convicts.	அக்ஷநோவா சவுக்கால் அடிக்கப்பட்டு, கண்டிக்கப்பட்டு சுரங்கத்திற்கு அனுப்பப்பட்டான். அதனால் அவன் சவுக்கால் கட்டப்பட்டான். கட்டப்பட்ட பின் ஆறியவுடன் அவன் சைபீரியாவிற்கு மற்ற குற்றவாளிகளுடன் துரத்தப்பட்டான்.
For twenty-six years Aksionov lived as a convict in Siberia. His hair turned white as snow, and his beard grew long, thin, and grey. All his mirth went; he stooped; he walked slowly, spoke little, and never laughed, but he often prayed.	சைபீரியாவின் இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகள் மற்ற குற்றவாளிகளுடன் அக்ஷநோவா வாழ்ந்தான். அவன் முடி பனியைப் போல் நரைத்தது. அவன் தாடி ஒல்லியாக சாம்பல் நிறமாக நீண்டு வளர்ந்திருந்தது. அவனுடைய எல்லா சந்தோஷமும் சென்று விட்டது. அவன் கூனியிருந்தான். மெதுவாக நடந்தான். கொஞ்சமாக பேசினான் சிரிக்கவேயில்லை. அதனால் அடிக்கடி கடவுளை வணங்கினான்.
In prison Aksionov learnt to make boots, and earned a little money, with which he bought The Lives of the Saints. He read this book when there was light enough in the book when there was light enough in the prison-church he read the lessons and sang in the choir; for his voice was still good.	சிறையில் அக்ஷநோவா காலணி செய்ய கற்றுக் கொண்டான். சிறிது பணம் சம்பாதித்தான் அதைக் கொண்டு அருட்தொண்டர் வாழ்க்கை வரலாற்றுப் புத்தகம் வாங்கினான். சிறையில் வெளிச்சம் இருக்கும் போதெல்லாம் படித்தான். ஞாயிற்றுக் கிழமைகளில் ஜெயிலில் உள்ள கிறித்துவ கோயிலில் பாடங்களை வாசிப்பான். இசைக் குழுவில் பாடுவான். இன்னும் அவனது குரல் நன்றாக இருந்தது.
made Aksionov their spokesman, and when there were quarrels among the prisoners they came to him to put things right, and to judge the matter. No news reached Aksionov from his home, and he did	சிறை அதிகாரிகளுக்கு அக்ஷநோவாலின் அடக்கம் பிடிக்கும். மற்ற கைதிகள் இவரை மதித்தனர். இவரைத் தாத்தா என்றும், அருட்தொண்டர் என்றும் அழைத்தனர். அவர்கள் ஏதாவது புகார் சிறை அதிகாரிகளிடம்

not even know if his wife and children were still alive. One day a fresh gang of convicts came to the prison. In the evening the old prisoners collected round the new ones and asked them what towns or villages they came from, and what they were sentenced for. Among the rest Aksionov sat down near the newcomers, and listened with downcast air to what was said.	தெரிவிக்க வேண்டுமென்றால் அக்ஷநோவா மூலமாக தங்கள் கருத்தைத் தெரிவித்தனர். சிறைக் கைதிகளுக்குள் சண்டை வந்தால் இவரிடம் வந்து தங்கள் நியாயத்தை சொல்லி, நீதி பெற்றனர். அக்ஷநோவா வீட்டிலிருந்து எந்தச் செய்தியும் வரவில்லை. மனைவி, குழந்தைகள் உயிரோடிருக்கின்றனரா என்று கூட தெரியவில்லை. ஒரு நாள் புதிய குற்றவாளிகளின் கூட்டம் ஒன்று சிறைக்கு வந்தது. மாலையில் வயதான கைதி, புதிய கைதிகளை அழைத்து கேட்டார் எந்த கிராமம் / நகரத்திலிருந்து வருகிறீர்கள் என குற்றம் சாட்டப்பட்டுள்ளீர்கள் என்றும் கேட்டார். அக்ஷநோவா மற்ற கைதிகளுடன் புதிய சிறைக் கைதிகள் அருகில் அயர்ந்திருந்தார். அவர்கள் என்ன சொல்கிறார்கள் என்று காற்றின் இரைச்சலில் கேட்டுக் கொண்டிருந்தார்.
The prison authorities liked Aksionov for his meekness, and his fellow-prisoners respected him: they called him “Grandfather” and “The Saint”. When they wanted to petition the prison authorities about anything, they always	புதிய கைதிகளில் உயர்ந்த உறுதியான அறுபது வயது மனிதன் சாம்பல்நிற, நன்கு வெட்டப்பட்ட குறுந்தாடியுடன் தாங்கள் எதற்காக கைது செய்யப்பட்டோம் என்பதைச் சொல்லிக் கொண்டிருந்தார்.
One of the new convicts, a tall, strong man of sixty, with a closely-cropped grey beard, was telling the others what he had been arrested for. “Well, friends,” he said, “I only took a horse that was tied to a sledge, and I was arrested and accused of stealing. I said I had only taken it to get home quicker, and had then let it go; besides, the driver was a personal friend of mine. So I said, ‘It’s all right.’ No,” said they, ‘you stole it.’ But how or where I stole it they could not say. I once really did something wrong, and ought by rights to have come here long ago, but that time I was not found out. Now I have been sent here for nothing at all.....Eh, but it’s lies I’m telling you; I’ve been to Siberia before, but I did not stay long.” “Where are you from?” asked some one.	அவன் சொன்னான்! நன்று! நண்பர்களே! நான் ஸ்லெட்ஜ் வண்டியில் கட்டப்பட்டிருந்த குதிரையை மட்டுமே எடுத்தேன். சிறைப்பட்டித்துத் திருடியதாக குற்றஞ்சாட்டினர். நான் சொன்னேன் நான் குதிரையை வீட்டிற்கு விரைவாகச் செல்ல வேண்டுமென்று தான் எடுத்தேன். பின் குதிரையை போக விட்டுவிட்டேன். மேலும் குதிரையின் ஓட்டுநர் எனது சொந்த நண்பன். அதனால் நான் சொன்னேன். இதெல்லாம் ஒன்றுமில்லை. அவர்கள் “இல்லை” என்றனர். அதை “நீ திருடினாய்” ஆனால் எப்படி, எங்கே நான் அதை திருடினேன்? அவர்கள் சொல்லவில்லை. நான் ஒருமுறை உண்மையில் தவறு செய்திருக்கிறேன். நான் இங்கே வந்திருக்க வேண்டும் அப்போது அவர்கள் கண்டுபிடிக்கவில்லை. தற்போது ஏதும் செய்யாத போது என்னை இங்கே அனுப்பியிருக்கிறார்கள். ஆனால் இது பொய். நான் உன்னிடம் சொல்கிறேன். நான் சைபீயா இதற்குமுன் வந்திருக்கிறேன். ஆனால் நீண்ட நாட்கள் தங்கியதில்லை. “நீ எங்கிருந்து வருகிறாய்? மற்றொருவன் கேட்டான்”.
“From Vladimir. My family are of that town. My name is Makar, and they also call me Semyonich.”	விலாடியிலிருந்து வருகிறேன். எனது குடும்பம் அங்குள்ளது. எனது பெயர் மாக்கர் அவர்கள் என்னை சிமியோனிச் என கூப்பிடுவர்.
Aksionov raised his head and said: “Tell me, Semyonic, do you know anything of the merchants Aksionov of Vladimir? Are they still alive?”	அக்ஷநோவா தலையை உயர்த்தி கேட்டான். என்னிடம் சொல் உனக்கு விலாடிமர் வணிகர் அக்ஷநோவா பற்றி ஏதேனும் தெரியுமா? அவர்கள் இன்றும் உயிரோடிருக்கின்றனரா?
“Know them? Of course I do. The Aksionovs are rich, though their father is in Siberia: a sinner like ourselves, it seems! As for you, Gran’dad, how did you come	தெரியுமாவா?. நன்றாக தெரியும். அக்ஷநோவா பணக்காரன் அவர்கள் தந்தை சைபீரியாவில் இருந்த போதிலும் எங்களைப் போல் அவரும் பாவம் செய்தவர் எனத் தோன்றுகிறது. உங்களுக்கு? தாத்தா நீங்கள் எப்படி

here?"	இங்கே வந்தீர்கள்?
Aksionov did not like to speak of his misfortune. He only sighed, and said, "For my sins I have been in prison these twenty-six years."	அக்ஷநோவா தனது துரதிஷ்டம் பற்றி பேச விரும்பவில்லை. பெருமூச்சு விட்டார். நான் செய்த பாவம் இந்த சிறையில் இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகளாக இருக்கிறேன்.
"What sins?" asked Makar Semyonich.	மலக்கர் சிமியோனிச் என்ன பாவம்? எனக் கேட்டான்.
But Aksionov only said, "Well, well I must have deserved it!" He would have said no more, but his companions told the newcomers how Aksionov came to be in Siberia; how some one had killed a merchant, and had put the knife among Aksionov's things, and Aksionov had been unjustly condemned.	ஆனால் அக்ஷநோவா நன்று! நன்று!. நான் சொல்கிறேன். இது தகுதியானது தான். அவர் ஏதும் மேற்கொண்டு சொல்லமாட்டார். ஆனால் அவருடன் இருந்தவர்கள் புதியவர்கள் புதியவர்களுக்கு எப்படி அக்ஷநோவா சைபீரியா வந்தார்?. எப்படி யாரோ வணிகரைக் கொன்றனர். கத்தியை அக்ஷநோவா பையில் போட்டனர். அக்ஷநோவா நீதியில்லாமல் குற்றம்சாட்டப்பட்டார்.
When Maker Semyonich heard this, he looked at Aksionov, slapped his own knee, and exclaimed, "Well, this is wonderful! Really wonderful But how old you've grown, Gran'dad!"	மாக்கர் சிமியோனிச், இதைக் கேட்டவுடன் அக்ஷநோவாப் பார்த்தான். தனது முட்டியில் அடித்துக் கொண்டான். நன்று! இது மிக அற்புதம். உண்மையில் அற்புதம். ஆனால் தாத்தா எப்படி வயதாகி விட்டது உங்களுக்கு.
These words made Aksionov wonder whether this man knew who had killed the merchant; so he said, "Perhaps, Semyonich, you have heard of that affair, or maybe you've seen me before?"	இந்த வார்த்தைகள், அக்ஷநோவாவிற்கு ஆச்சரியமளித்தது. ஒருவேளை இவனுக்கு யார் அந்த வணிகரைக் கொன்றது? என்று தெரிந்திருக்கலாம் அதனால் அவன் சொன்னான். ஒருவேளை சிமியோனிச், நீ அந்த விவகாரம் பற்றி கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கலாம் அல்லது எனக்கு முன் நீ பார்த்து இருக்கலாம். ஒருவேளை நீ கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கலாம் யார் அந்த வணிகரை கொன்றது என்று? கேட்டான் அக்ஷநோவா.
"How could I help hearing? The world's full of rumours. But it's a long time ago, and I've forgotten what I heard." "Perhaps you heard who killed the merchant?" asked Aksionov.	எப்படி நான் கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்க முடியும்? இந்த உலகம் முழுவதும் வதந்தியால் நிரம்பியுள்ளது. ஆனால் இது நீண்ட நாட்களுக்கு முன்னர் நடந்தது. நான் என்ன கேள்விப்பட்டேன்? என்பது எனக்கு மறந்து போய் விட்டது. ஒரு வேளை வணிகனை யார் கொன்றது என்று நீ கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கலாம் அல்லவா என்று அக்ஷநோவாசை கேட்டான்.
Maker Semyonich laughed, and replied: "I must have been him in whose bag the knife was found! If some one else hid the knife there, 'He's not a thief till he's caught,' as the saying is. How could anyone put a knife into your bag while it was under your head? It would surely have woke you up."	மார்க்கர் சிமியோனிச் சிரித்து விட்டு பதிலளித்தான். அது யார் பையில் கத்தி இருந்ததோ அவர்கள் தான் யாரும் வந்து கத்தியை அங்கே மறைத்தா? வைத்தார்கள். பிடிபடும் வரை யாரும் திருடர்கள் இல்லை என்று சொல்வார்கள். யாரும் வந்து எப்படி உங்கள் பையில் கத்தியை வைப்பார்கள் அந்தப்பை உங்கள் தலையில் அடியில் இருக்கும் போது அப்படியென்றால் அது உங்களை கட்டாயம் எழுப்பியிருக்கும்.
When Aksionov heard these words, he felt sure this was the man who had killed the merchant. He rose and went away. All that night Aksionov lay awake. He felt terribly unhappy, and all sorts of images rose in his mind. There was the image of his wife as she was when he parted from her to go to the fair. He saw her as if she were present; her face and her eyes rose before him; he	அக்ஷநோவா இதை கேட்டவுடன், இவன்தான் வணிகரை கொன்றவன் என்ற முடிவுக்கு வந்தான். அவன் எழுந்து சென்று விட்டான். அந்த இரவு முழுவதும் அக்ஷநோவா முழித்துப் படுத்திருந்தான். அவன் பயங்கர சோகமாக உணர்ந்தான். பழைய நினைவுகள் அவன் மனதில் எழுந்தன. சந்தைக்குச் செல்ல மனைவியை பிரிந்து சென்ற காட்சி, அவன் கண் முன்னால் மனைவி வந்த போது அவள் முகம், அவள் கண்கள் சிவந்தன. பின்

<p>heard her speak and laugh. Then he saw his children, quite little, as they: were at that time: one with a little cloak on, another at his mother's breast. And then he remembered himself as he used to be-young and merry. He remembered how he sat playing the guitar in the porch of the inn where he was arrested, and how free from care he had been. He saw, in his mind, the place where he was flogged, the executioner, and the people standing around; the chains, the convicts, all the twenty-six years of his prison life, and his premature old age. The thought of it all made him so wretched that he was ready to kill himself.</p>	<p>குழந்தைகளைப் பார்த்தான். அவர்கள் மிகவும் சிறுவர்கள். அந்த நேரத்தில் ஒருவன் கழுத்தில் பட்டையும், மற்றவன் மார்பில் தன்னைத்தானே நினைத்துப் பார்த்தான். அவன் எப்போதும் இளமையாக, சந்தோஷமாக அவன் நினைத்தான். எப்படி விடுதியின் தாழ்வாரத்தில் அமர்ந்து கிடார் வாசித்தோம். எங்கே அவை சிறைப்பிடித்தார்கள். அப்படிக்க கவனிப்பில் இருந்து வெளிவந்தான் அவன் மனத்திரையில் கண்டான்; எங்கு சவுக்கால் அடிக்கப்பட்டு கட்டப்பட்டனர் என்று தண்டனை நிறைவேற்றப்பட்டு மக்களும் சுற்றியிருந்தார்கள். சங்கிலிகள் குற்றவாளிகள் இருபத்தாறு வருடங்களாக சிறையில் அவனுடைய முன் கூட்டியே வந்த முதுமை அவனுடைய அனைத்து நினைவுகளும் அவனை அழுக்கின. அவன் தன்னைத்தானே கொல்ல முயன்றான்.</p>
<p>“And it's all that villain's doing!” thought Aksionov. And his anger was so great against Makar Semyonich that he longed for vengeance, even if he himself should perish for it. He kept repeating prayers all night, but could get no peace. During the day he did not go near Makar Semyonich, nor even look at him.</p>	<p>இது எல்லாமே அந்த வில்லன் செயல் என்று அக்ஷநோவா நினைத்தான். அவன் கோபம் அதிகரித்தது. மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் போல் பழி தீர்க்க காத்திருந்தான். அதனால் தானே அழிந்தாலும் சரி. இரவு முழுவதும் பிரார்த்தனை செய்தான். ஆனாலும் மன அமைதி பெறவில்லை பகலில் அவன் மார்க்கர் சிம்யோனிச் பக்கம் செல்லவில்லை; அவனை பார்க்கக் கூட இல்லை.</p>
<p>A fortnight passed in this way. Aksionov could not sleep at night, and was so miserable that he did not know what to do.</p>	<p>இரண்டு வாரகாலம் இதே போல் அக்ஷநோவா உறங்கவில்லை. மிகவும் கவலையாக உணர்ந்தான் என்ன செய்வதென்று தெரியவில்லை</p>
<p>One night as he was walking about the prison he noticed some earth that came rolling out from under one of the shelves on which the prisoners slept. He stopped to see what it was. Suddenly Makar Semyonich crept out from under the shelf, and looked up at Aksionov with frightened face. Aksionov tried to pass without looking at him, but Makar seized his hand and told him that he had dug a hole under the wall, getting rid of the earth by putting it into his high-boots, and emptying it out every day on the road when the prisoners were driven to their work.</p>	<p>ஒரு இரவில் சிறையில் அவன் நடக்கும் போது பார்த்தான் பூமியின் சிறுபகுதி உருண்டு தனியாக அடியில் இருந்து வந்தது. சிறைக்கைதிகள் தூங்கிக் கொண்டிருந்தனர். அவன் அது என்ன என்று பார்க்க நின்றான். திடீரென மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் வெட்டப்பட்ட அலமாரியின் அடியிலிருந்து வந்தான் அக்ஷநோவா பார்த்தான் பயந்த முகத்துடன். அக்ஷநோவா அவனை பார்க்காமல் செல்ல முயன்றான். மாக்கர் அவன் கையைப் பிடித்து இழுத்து சொன்னான். நான் ஒரு குழி தோண்டியுள்ளேன். சுவற்றுக்குக் கீழே இங்கிருந்து தப்பி செல்ல அதனுள் தனது உயர்ந்த காலணிகளைப் போட்டு அதை வெளியேற்றினான். தினமும் அந்த பாதையில், கைதிகள் அனைவரும் தினமும் வேலைக்கு சென்ற பின்.</p>
<p>“Just you keep quiet, old man, and you shall get out too. If you blab, they'll flog the life out of me, but I will kill you first”</p>	<p>கிழவனே சிறிது வாயை மூடிக்கொள் உளறினால் நீயும் வெளியே போகலாம். நீ அவர்கள் எனது வாழ்க்கையை சாட்டையால் அடித்து அழித்து விடுவார்கள். அதற்கு முன் நான் உன்னை கொன்று விடுவேன்.</p>
<p>Aksionov trembled with anger as he looked at his enemy. He drew his hand away, saying, “I have no wish to escape, and you have no need to kill me; you killed me long ago! As to telling of you--I may do so or not, as God shall direct.”</p>	<p>அக்ஷநோவா நடுங்கினான் கோபத்தில் தனது எதிரியை பார்த்தான். அவன் கையை இழுத்துக் கொண்டு சொன்னான் எனக்கு தப்பி செல்ல விருப்பமில்லை. நீ கொல்ல வேண்டிய அவசியமில்லை. நீ என்னை நீண்ட நாட்கள் முன்பே கொன்று விட்டாய். நான் உன்னிடம் ஒன்று சொல்கிறேன். நான் செய்வேன் அல்லது</p>

	செய்யமாட்டேன் கடவுள் என்னை வழி நடத்துவார்.
Next day, when the convicts were led out to work, the convoy soldiers noticed that one or other of the prisoners emptied some earth out of his boots. The prison was searched and the tunnel found. The Governor came and questioned all the prisoners to find out who had dug the hole. They all denied any knowledge of it. Those who knew would not betray Makar Semyonich, knowing he would be flogged almost to death. At last the Governor turned to Aksionov whom he knew to be a just man, and said: "You are a truthful old man; tell me, before God, who dug the hole?"	அடுத்த நாள் குற்றவாளிகள் வேலைக்கு வெளியேறிய பின் பாதுகாப்பு வீரர்கள் கண்டுபிடித்தனர். யாரோ ஒரு கைதி அல்லது மற்ற கைதிகள் தரையில் சிறு பகுதியை காலனி கொண்டு வெளியேற்றியுள்ளனர் என்று. சிறை முழுவதும் தேடி ஒரு குடைவு வழி இருப்பதை கண்டனர். தலைமை ஆளுநர் வந்து அனைத்து கைதிகளையும் கேள்வி கேட்டு கடைசியில் யார் குழி தோண்டியது என்று கண்டுபிடித்தனர். எல்லோரும் எதுவும் தெரியாது என மறுத்தனர். யாரும் மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச்சை காட்டி கொடுக்கவில்லை. அவனை அடித்தே கொன்று விடுவார்கள் எனத் தெரியும். இறுதியாக ஆளுநர் அக்ஷநோவிடம் திரும்பி (அவருக்கு தெரியும் இவன் பொய் சொல்லமாட்டான் என்று) நீ தான் உண்மையான கிழவன். கடவுளின் முன்னால் சொல் யார் குழி தோண்டியது?
Makar Semyonich stood as if he were quite unconcerned, looking at the Governor and not so much as glancing at Aksionov. Aksionov's lips and hands trembled, and for a long time he could not utter a word. He thought, "Why should I screen him who ruined my life? Let him pay for what I have suffered. But if I tell, they will probably flog the life out of him, and may be I suspect him wrongly. And, after all, what good would it be to me?"	மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் அதைப்பற்றி கவலைப் படாமல் ஆளுநரை பார்த்தபடி நின்றுருந்தனர். அக்ஷநோவாவை அதிகம் பார்க்கவில்லை. அக்ஷநோவா கைகளும், உதும் நடுங்கின. நீண்ட நேரம் ஒரு வார்த்தை கூட சொல்லவில்லை. அவன் நினைத்தான். நான் ஏன் மறைக்க வேண்டும். இவன் தானே என வாழ்க்கையை அழித்தவன். நானும் கஷ்டப்பட்டதற்கு அவன் கொடுக்கப்படும். ஆனால் நான் சொன்னால் அவர்கள் அவனை அடித்து கொன்று விடுவர். ஆனால் நான் தவறாக அவனை சந்தேகப்பட்டிருந்தால், இதனால் எனக்கு என்ன கிடைக்க போகிறது?
"Well, old man," repeated the Governor, "tell me the truth: who has been digging under the wall?" Aksionov glanced at Makar Semyonich, and said, "I cannot say, your honour. It is not God's will that I should tell! Do what you like with me; I am your hands."	நன்று! கிழவனே திரும்ப சொன்னார். ஆளுநர், உண்மையை என்னிடம் சொல் யார் இந்த சுவற்றின் கீழ் குழி தோண்டியது? அக்ஷநோவா, மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச்சை பார்த்தான். நேர்மையானவரே என்னால் சொல்ல முடியாது. நான் உங்களிடம் சொல்வது கடவுளின் விருப்பம் இல்லை. நீங்கள் என்ன வேண்டுமானாலும் என்னை செய்து கொள்ளுங்கள் நான் உங்கள் கைகளில்.
However much the Governor! tried, Aksionov would say no more, and so the matter had to be left. That night, when Aksionov was lying on his bed and just beginning to doze, someone came quietly and sat down on his bed. He peered through the darkness and recognized Makar	ஆளுநர் எவ்வளவு முயன்றும் அக்ஷநோவா ஒரு பதிலும் சொல்லவில்லை. அதனால் அந்தப் பொருள் அத்துடன் விடப்பட்டது. அன்று இரவு அக்ஷநோவா படுக்கையில் படுத்து சிறு தூக்கம் போட துவங்கும் போது யாரோ அமைதியாக வந்து படுக்கை அருகில் அமர்ந்து தெரிந்தது. அவன் அந்த இருட்டிலும் பார்த்தான் வந்திருப்பது மார்க்கர் என உணர்ந்தான்.
"What more do you want of me?" asked Aksionov. "Why have you come here?" Makar Semyonich was silent. So Aksionov sat up and said, "What do you want? Go away, or I will call the guard!"	நீ இன்னும் என்னிடமிருந்து என்ன எதிர்பார்க்கிறாய்? அக்ஷநோவா கேட்டாள். நீ ஏன் இங்கு வந்தாய்? மார்க்கர் சிம்யோனிச் அமைதியாக இருந்தான். அதனால் அக்ஷநோவா எழுந்து அமர்ந்து சொன்னான் உனக்கு என்ன வேண்டும்? நீ போய்விடு இல்லையென்றால், நான் காவலர்களை கூப்பிடுவேன்.
Makar Semyonich bent close over Aksionov, and	மார்க்கர் சிம்யோனிச் குனிந்து அக்ஷநோவாவிடம்

<p>whispered, "Ivan Dmitrich, forgive, me!"</p> <p>"What for?" asked Aksionov. "It was I who killed the merchant and hid the knife among your things. I meant to kill you too, but I heard a noise outside, so I hid the knife in your bag and escaped out of the window."</p>	<p>முனுமுனுத்தான். இவன் டிமிட்ரிச் என்னை மன்னித்து விடு. அக்ஷநோவா கேட்டான். எதற்காக? அது நான் தான் அந்த வணிகரைக் கொன்று கத்தியை உனது பொருட்களுடன் மறைத்து வைத்தேன். நான் உன்னையும் கொல்ல நினைத்தேன். ஆனால் வெளிப்புறம் சத்தம் கேட்டதால் கத்தியை உனது பையில் மறைத்து வைத்து விட்டு, ஜன்னல் வழியாகத் தப்பிச் சென்று விட்டேன்.</p>
<p>Aksionov was silent, and did not know what to say. Makar Semyonich slid off the bed-shelf and knelt upon the ground. "Ivan Dmitrich," said he, "forgive me! For the love of God, forgive me! I will confess that it was I who killed the merchant, and you will be released and can go to your home."</p>	<p>அக்ஷநோவா, அமைதியாக இருந்தான். என்ன சொல்வதென்று தெரியவில்லை. மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் படுக்கையிலிருந்து நழுவி தரையில் முழங்காலிட்டு "இவன் டிமிட்ரிச்" "என்னை மன்னித்து விடு" கடவுளின் அன்பால் கேட்கிறேன் என்னை மன்னித்து விடு. நான் பாவ மன்னிப்புக் கோருகிறேன். நான்தான் அந்த வணிகரை கொன்றவன். உன்னை விடுதலை செய்து விடுவார்கள் நீ உன் வீட்டிற்கு செல்.</p>
<p>"It is easy for you to talk," said Aksionov, "but I have suffered for you these twenty-six years. Where could I go to now?... My wife is dead, and my children have forgotten me. I have nowhere to go..." Makar Semyonich did not rise, but beat his head on the floor. "Ivan Dmitrich, forgive me!" he cried. "When they flogged me with the knot it was not so hard to bear as it is to see you now....yet you had pity on me, and did not tell. For Christ's sake forgive me, wretch that I am!" And he began to sob.</p>	<p>உனக்கு இப்படிச் சொல்ல எளிதாக உள்ளது என்றான் அக்ஷநோவா. நான் உன்னால் இருபத்தாறு ஆண்டுகள் கஷ்டப்பட்டுவிட்டேன். நான் இப்போது எங்கே போவேன்? எனது மனைவி இறந்து விட்டாள். எனது மகன்கள் என்னை மறந்து விட்டனர். எனக்குப் போக இடமில்லை. மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் எழுவில்லை. ஆனால் தலையால், தரையை மோதினான். இவான் டிமிட்ரிச் என்னை மன்னித்து விடு என்று அழுதான். அவர்கள் என்னை சவுக்கால் அடித்துக் கட்டியபோது கூட எனக்கு இவ்வளவு கடினமாக இல்லை இப்போது உன்னைப் பார்ப்பது கஷ்டமாக உள்ளது. இன்றும் நீ என்மேல் பரிவு காட்டுகிறார் என்னைப்பற்றி சொல்லவில்லை. கிறிஸ்துவின் பெயரால் என்னை மன்னித்து விடு. கீழ்த்தரமானவன் நான் என்று அழ ஆரம்பித்தான்.</p>
<p>When Aksionov heard him sobbing he, too, began to weep. "God will forgive you!" said he. "Maybe I am a hundred times worse than you." And at these words his heart grew light, and the longing for home left him. He no longer had any desire to leave the prison, but only hoped for his last hour to come. In spite of what Aksionov had said, Makar Semyonich confessed, his guilt. But when the order for his release came, Aksionov was already dead.</p>	<p>அக்ஷநோவா அவன் அழுவதைப் பார்த்து இவனும் அழுதான். கடவுள் உன்னை மன்னிப்பார் என்றான். நான் உன்னை விட நூறுமுறை மோசமானவனாக இருக்கலாம். இந்த வார்த்தைகள் அவன் மனதை இலேசாக மாற்றியது. வீட்டைப் பற்றி ஏக்கம் மறைந்தது. அவருக்கு சிறையை விட்டுச்செல்ல விருப்பம் இல்லை. ஆனால் தனது கடைசி மணித்துளி வந்துவிட்டது என நம்பினார். அக்ஷநோவா என்ன சொன்ன போதிலும், மாக்கர் சிம்யோனிச் குற்றத்தை ஒப்புக் கொண்டான். ஆனால் அவன் விடுதலையாகி வந்த போது அக்ஷநோவா அதற்குமுன் இறந்து விட்டான். அதனுடைய மெலிந்த பிள்ளைகள் குறித்து விளையாடும் தூரத்திலும் அருகிலும் பறவை (முழாடையன்) முகமன் பாடியது அன்றைய நாளுக்கு. மேலும் அவர்களுடைய மேய்ச்சலுக்கு சென்று வந்த பசுக்கள் தூங்க சென்றன.</p>

GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
go on a spree	indulging in something actively in an unrestrained way	porch	portico
samovar	a Russian metal urn for making tea	troika (in olden Russia)	a cart pulled by a team of three horses
stammer	to speak haltingly, fumble for words	betray	fail, let one down
despair	hopelessness	downcast	depressed
flog	to beat with a whip or stick	mirth	cheerfulness
sledge	a vehicle pulled by horses for transportation on snow	wretched	dejected
vengeance	revenge		

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

a) Why did Aksionov's wife stop him from going to the fair?

Aksionov's wife had had a bad dream about him. So she stopped him from going to the fair.

b) What is the importance of Aksionov's wife's dream?

Aksionov's wife dreamt that Aksionov returned from the town. When he took off his cap, she saw that his hair was quite grey.

c) What made Aksionov leave the inn before dawn?

Aksionov's love of travelling before dawn to get breeze made Aksionov leave the inn before dawn.

d) What were the circumstances that led to Aksionov's imprisonment?

When Aksionov travelled half-way, he met a merchant whom he knew. Both of them stayed in an inn for the night. Next morning, Aksionov got up and moved to the Nizhny fair. On the way, he was questioned by the officials about the murder of the merchant with whom he had spent last night. He was searched and found a blood stained knife in his bag. These are the circumstances that led to his arrest and imprisonment.

e) Why did Aksionov give up sending petitions?

Aksionov's wife suspected Aksionov. Her petition to prove Aksionov's innocence was a failure. So, he gave up sending petitions.

f) Why didn't Makar disclose that he had killed the merchant?

Makar didn't disclose that he had killed the merchant because he would be arrested and imprisoned under the term of life-prisonment.

g) Did Makar feel guilty when he heard Aksionov's story?

Yes, Makar felt guilty when he heard Aksionov's story.

h) What made Aksionov think that Makar was the real murderer?

When Makar Semyonich asked him how anyone could put a knife into his bag, since it was under his head and added that it would surely have woken him up, Aksionov thought that he was the real murderer.

i) What was Aksionov's realization by the end of the story?

When Makar Semyonich sought forgiveness from Aksionov, the latter sobbed and told him that God would forgive him. His longing for home left him. He no longer had any desire to leave the prison. He waited for his last hour. Finally he surrendered everything and himself to God.

j) Why did Aksionov's wife suspect him of involvement in the murder?

When Aksionov's wife stopped him from moving out to Nizhny Fair, he did not heed to her words. The blood-stained knife was also found in his bag by the officials. When she requested him to tell her the truth, he didn't reveal the whole process. These things made his wife suspect him of his involvement in the murder.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) Did the police officer have sufficient evidence to convict Aksionov?

Yes, the police officer had sufficient evidence to convict Aksionov.

b) What impact did the book "The Lives of Saints" have on Aksionov?

Soon after he bought 'The Lives of the saints', he read the lessons from it on Sundays, in the prison-church. He was respected for his meekness by his fellow-prisoners. They called him 'Grandfather' and 'The Saint'. Aksionov was their spokesman in dispute to the officials. He was the judge to settle the dispute.

c) Pick out the clues that convey that Makar Semeyonich recognized Aksionov.

The following phrases are the clues to convey that Makar Semeyonich recognized Aksionov

(i) 'Forgive me! For the love of God, forgive me'.

(ii) When they flogged me with the knot it was not so hard to bear as it is to see you now..... yet you had pity on me

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 150 words each.

a) Compare and contrast the main characters, Aksionov and Makar Semeyonich, in the story.

In this short story, Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov plays the vital role of the protagonist who is accused of a murder of a merchant. In course of the story, we discover that Ivan is a dynamic character who changes physically and spiritually. At the beginning of the story, he is described as fair-haired, full of fun and fond of singing. In the second part of the story, he is described as his hair turned white as snow and his beard grew long and grey. He developed himself spiritually to a great extent and he became a transformed person.

Makar is the antagonist of this short story. He joins only at the middle of the second part. He is a tall and strong man in his sixties. He is presented as a vicious man. Ivan didn't put Makar into trouble. But Makar twice put Ivan into conflicts; firstly in the murder and secondly while digging a secret tunnel for escape. Ivan did never threaten Makar but the latter twice scared him for life; one at the murder and another at the time of digging the secret tunnel. Makar transformed himself from bad to a good person. Ivan transformed himself from fear to anger and forgiveness.

b) How did Aksionov react when in wife suspected him?

When Aksionov's wife suspected him, he had his face in his hands and started weeping. When he said good-bye to his family for the last time, he recalled what had been said earlier. When he remembered that his wife also had suspected him, he told himself that only God could know the truth. It was to Him alone they must appeal and from Him alone expect mercy. Aksionov wrote no more petitions. He gave up all hope and only prayed to God.

c) Describe the life of Aksionov in prison.

When he was imprisoned, he became a boot-maker. And thus he earned enough money to buy a book called 'The Lives of the Saints'. Often he read that book. On Sundays, he took a prominent role in the religious services. He sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility. Other prisoners regarded him with respect. They called him 'Grandfather' and 'the Saint'. He became their representative when they needed to deal with the authorities. They treated him as a kind of judge who could settle disputes.

d) Why did Aksionov decide not to reveal the truth about Makar Semeyonich?

Aksionov continued to petition the Czar, but finally he despaired of any earthly mercy focusing his thoughts instead on God. He transformed himself into a religious person. He never showed any signs of happiness and he frequently prayed to God. He bought a book called 'The Lives of the Saints'. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services. He was called 'Grandfather' and 'The Saint' by his fellow-prisoners. This kind of religious mind awarded him a sense of forgiving others too. When he came to know about Makar being the murderer and the secret tunnel being dug by Makar. Aksionov wept and forgave him. Thus, he chose to keep quiet, even after Makar threatened him. When the Governor questioned him closely, he did not disclose the truth to him. Till the end of his life, he lived a pious man and kept quiet in disclosing the truth to anybody else.

e) Discuss the meaning and importance of the saying "God sees the truth but waits".

God knows everything but waits for the time make it out. Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived with his wife and children in Vladimir of Russia during the nineteenth century. Though he had been a bit wild in his youth as a drunkard, later he settled in life as a responsible husband and father.

One day he wanted to go to a fair to sell his merchandise. Though his wife had had a bad dream about his trip, he decided to proceed. On the way, he stayed with his merchant friend at an inn. After his moving for about twenty-five miles in the next day early morning, he was arrested with a circumstantial evidence by a local police officer. His wife too suspected him of his involvement in the murder. Even the czar rejected their petitions.

He was flogged and sent to the mines in Siberia. He knew nothing about his family. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his health disappeared. He became a 'Saint', 'Grandfather', 'Judge' to his fellow-prisoners.

A new convict Makar was brought to the jail. From his talk with him, he knew that Makar was the real murderer of the merchant. Aksionov kept quiet, when he found Makar digging a secret tunnel to escape from jail. Aksionov did not reveal the truth to the Governor. Thus Makar trusted him and sought Godly forgiveness from Aksionov.

When the truth was known to the higher officials, Aksionov was released. But, time had already swallowed his soul to the doom. Till the end, God sees the truth of who the real murderer was, but waits

for the time to reveal it out. Before his death, he came to know who the real murderer was. So, the society and the soul of Aksionov might be pacified in their respective minds. Now, no longer Aksionov is a murderer and he has become a real saint in the minds of us too.

f) Forgiveness is the best form of revenge. Substantiate the statement with reference to the story.

In this world, revenge will take revenge only. It will mar the whole social bond. So if one deals with wrong doings on earth, one has to be forgiven, not to be revenged. Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived in Vladimir of Russia during the nineteenth century with his wife and children. Though he had been a bit wild in his youth as a drunkard, later he settled in life as a responsible husband and father.

One day he wanted to go to a fair to sell his merchandise. Though his wife had had a bad dream about his trip, he decided to proceed. On the way, he stayed with his merchant friend at an inn. After his moving for about twenty-five miles in the next day early morning, he was arrested with a circumstantial evidence by a local police officer. His wife too suspected him of his involvement in the murder. Even the czar rejected their petitions. He was flogged and sent to the mines in Siberia. He knew nothing about his family. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his health disappeared. He became a 'Saint', 'Grandfather', 'Judge' to his fellow-prisoners.

A new convict Makar was brought to the jail. From his talk with him, he understood that Makar was the real murderer of the merchant. He found Makar digging a secret tunnel to escape from jail but he did not reveal the truth to the Governor. Thus Makar trusted him and sought Godly forgiveness from Aksionov. When the truth came to be known to the higher officials, Aksionov was released. But, time had already swallowed his soul to the doom.

All through the story, Aksionov kept quiet and forgave Makar then and there. He could have taken revenge against him. But, being a God-fearing man, he knew to forgive others. This kind of nature made him leave this world peacefully. His children too can live peacefully on earth. Only by forgiveness, Makar too realised his sin and sought for repentance. So forgiveness is the best form of revenge.



COMMON PARAGRAPH

HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Topic	: God sees the Truth, But waits.
Author	: Leo Tolstoy
Genre	: Short Story
Theme	: Misfortune never comes alone

Characters

Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov- a merchant, and his wife
Makar alias Semyonich

Introduction

This story was written by Leo Tolstoy. He is best known for the novels "War and Peace" and "Anna Karenia". He also wrote plays and numerous philosophical essays. This story is about faith, forgiveness,

freedom and acceptance of a young merchant named Aksionov, who was sent to prison for a crime he didn't commit.

Aksionov

Aksionov was a handsome merchant. He was fond of singing. One summer he was going to the Nizhny fair. At that time, his wife warned him not to move because she had a bad dream. But Aksionov ignored her warning and started leaving.

Travelling

When Aksionov travelled half way, he met a merchant whom he knew and both of them stayed in the same inn. The next morning he got up early and resumed his journey.

A bolt from the blue

When Aksionov had gone about 25 miles, he stopped for the horses to be fed. He rested awhile on his way. Suddenly two soldiers began to question him and he responded to them positively. Further the police officer asked him where he had spent all the night. Finally he declared that the merchant with whom he had spent last night had been found with his throat cut. They also found a blood-stained knife in Aksionov's bag. Finally Aksionov was arrested.

Miserable life in prison

Aksionov was imprisoned. Even his wife suspected him. This made him disappointed. In prison, Aksionov learnt to make boots and earned some money. He bought a book entitled "The Lives of the Saints" and read it. In the church, he sang hymn. The prison authorities liked him very much for his gentleness. He was called a 'Grandfather' and "The Saint". No one from his home came and saw him.

Arrival of new convicts

One day a gang of convicts came to prison. One of the new convicts was a tall and strong man of sixty. He introduced himself as Makar Semyonich from Vladimir. Aksionov asked him about his family. He got an evasive reply. Makar persuaded Aksionov to get rid of the prison by digging a hole under the wall. But Aksionov refused.

The confession

In the mean time, the digging was found out by prison authorities. The Governor asked Aksionov who had been digging under the wall. But Aksionov did not utter a word about Makar. That night Makar asked him to forgive, since he was the one who killed the merchant and hid the knife in his bag.

The reaction

Aksionov was silent. He said that he had suffered for him these twenty years. Makar said that he would confess and make him free for which Aksionov declined because he had no place to go.

Conclusion

Makar Semyonich confessed his guilt. When the order for his release came, Aksionov was already dead.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Topic : God sees the Truth, But waits.
Author : Leo Tolstoy
Genre : Short Story
Theme : Misfortune never comes alone

The story “God Sees the Truth, But Waits” was written by Leo Tolstoy. Aksionov was a handsome merchant in Vladimir. One summer he had a plan to go to Nizhny Fair. But his wife forewarned him not to go as she had a bad dream. But Aksionov declined and commenced his journey. On the way he stayed in an inn with a merchant whom he knew. The next morning he moved earlier. A little later, while he was resting, a police officer came and enquired him. Finally Aksionov was arrested for murdering his friend. A knife was found in his bag.

In the prison, he learnt to make boots. He behaved gently. The jail authorities liked him very much. One day a gang of new convicts came. One among them was Makar Semyonich from Vladimir. He recognized Aksionov. He asked him to escape from the prison by digging a hole. But Aksionov refused. One night Makar confessed that it was he who murdered the merchant and hid the knife in his bag. He informed this to the authorities but before that Aksionov died.

SLOW LEARNERS

Topic : God sees the Truth, But waits.
Author : Leo Tolstoy
Genre : Short Story
Theme : Misfortune never comes alone

- Aksionov was a rich merchant of Vladimir.
- One summer he was moving to Nizhny fair
- On the way, he stayed in an inn with a merchant whom he knew very well.
- The next morning he was arrested for murdering the merchant.
- He was imprisoned for the crime he didn't commit.
- In the prison, he behaved meekly. Every one admired him.
- One day another convict named Makar came.
- He recognized Aksionov and confessed that he only murdered the merchant.
- He asked Aksionov to escape from the prison but to which he refused.
- Finally Makar confessed his guilt to the authorities.
- But before that Aksionov died in the prison.

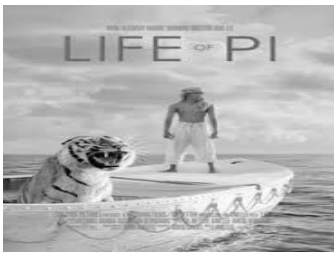


About the author

Yann Martel was born in Spain to French Canadian parents. Martel's father worked as a diplomat and the family moved to Costa Rica, France, Mexico and Canada during Martel's childhood. He grew up speaking both French and English. Martel studied philosophy at Trent University in Ontario, and later spent a year in India visiting religious sisters and zoos. His first three books received little critical or popular attention but with the publication of Life of Pi in 2001, Martel became internationally famous and he was awarded the Man Booker Prize in 2002.



Pictures related to the lesson



227 Thrilling days



WITH BENGAL TIGER



TREKKING IS A SORT OF ADVENTURE



Pi PATEL after ship wrecking



RICHARD PARKER - BENGAL TIGER



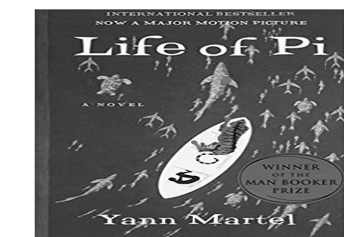
PI with other creatures



Pi waiting to return the shore

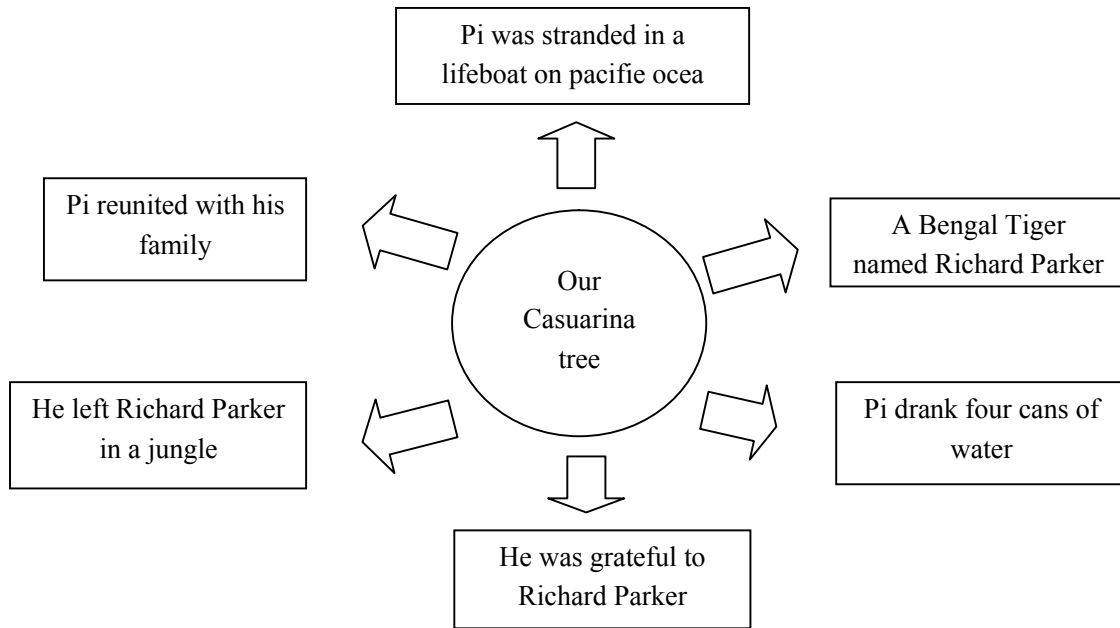


Drinking water amidst salt water



The real incident

MIND MAP



Pictorial Description





Choose the ten most essential items from the box below and complete the table.
 Share your list with your friend.



First-Aid Kit	warm blanket	tooth brush and tooth paste	candles
Umbrella	non perishable food	water bottles	money
		can opener	matches



“Life of Pi” tells us the fantastical story of Pi Patel, a sixteen-year-old South Indian boy. He survives with a tiger for 227 days after a shipwreck on a lifeboat in the Pacific ocean. Pi, born Piscine Molitor Patel, grows up in the South Indian city of Pondicherry, where his father runs the zoo.

Thanks to government upheaval that has long been distressing Pi’s father, the Patels decide to close the Pondicherry Zoo and move to Canada when Pi is sixteen. Pi, his mother, father, and brother Ravi board the Tsimtsum along with the zoo’s animal inhabitants (who are on their way to be sold around the world).

An unexplained event causes the Tsimtsum to sink, and Pi is the only human to make it onto the lifeboat and survive. Along with Pi, the lifeboat contains a hyena, a zebra, Orange Juice the orangutan, and Richard Parker the tiger. The hyena kills and devours both the zebra and Orange Juice, before Richard Parker kills the hyena. Pi is left alone on a lifeboat with an adult male tiger.

There is no land in sight and the ocean is shark-infested. So Pi builds a raft which he attaches to the lifeboat, to keep himself at a safer distance from Richard Parker. Eventually, however, life on the raft proves too exhausting, and Pi realizes that if Richard Parker gets hungry enough, he will swim to it and kill Pi. So Pi decides that he must tame Richard Parker. Using a whistle, seasickness, and a turtle-shell shield, Pi manages to assert his authority over Richard Parker and delineate his own territory on the lifeboat, where he is comparatively safe from the tiger.

While at sea, Pi and Richard Parker face many challenges, traumas, tragedies, and miraculous occurrences. They never have sufficient food and fresh water, and the constant exposure is highly painful. A severe storm, which they miraculously survive, destroys the raft. Pi manages to capture and kill a bird. They are almost crushed by an oil tanker, which then passes by without seeing them.

Pi and Richard Parker eventually land on the Mexican beach. Richard Parker immediately runs off into the jungle without acknowledging Pi, which Pi finds deeply hurtful. Pi is found, fed, bathed, and taken to a hospital. There, two Japanese men come to question Pi about what caused the Tsimtsum to sink. He tells his story, which they do not believe, so he offers them a more plausible version, with the animal characters replaced by other humans, which casts doubt on the original story.

After recovering in Mexico he went to Canada, where he spent a year finishing high school and then studied Religion and Zoology at the University of Toronto. At some point, he got married, and he now has two children. He still thinks of Richard Parker, and is still hurt by his final desertion.

TEXT TRANSLATION

SUPPLEMENTARY ENGLISH	துணைப்பாடம் தமிழ்
Here is an abridged version of the famous Canadian fantasy adventure novel titled Life of Pi by Yann Martel published in 2001. The protagonist is Piscine Molitor "Pi" Patel, an Indian boy from Pondicherry. He survives 227 days after a shipwreck while stranded on a lifeboat in the Pacific Ocean with a Bengal tiger named Richard Parker.	இங்கே ஒரு கனடாநாட்டு சாகசங்கள் நிறைந்த கற்பனையான ஒரு கதை "பையின் வாழ்க்கை" என்ற தலைப்பில் யான் மார்ட்டல் என்பவர் 2001ல் வெளியிட்டார். இதன் கதாநாயகன் நீச்சல் தொட்டியுடன் கூடிய விடுதியின் காப்பாளர் பை பாட்டேல் பாண்டிச்சேரியில் இருந்து வந்த ஒரு இந்தியப் பையன் உயிரைப் பாதுகாக்கும் படகில் பசிப்பிக் பெருங்கடல் ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கர் என்னும் பெயருடைய வங்காளநாட்டு புலியுடன். அவன் 227 நாட்களை செலவிட்டான்
I was alone and orphaned, in the middle of the Pacific, hanging on to an oar, an adult tiger in front of me, sharks beneath me, a storm raging about me. Had I considered my prospects in the light of reason, I surely would have given up and let go of the oar, hoping that I might drown before being eaten. But I don't recall that I had a single thought during those first minutes of relative safety. I didn't even notice daybreak. I held on to the oar, I just held on, God only knows why?	நான் அங்கே தனியாக அநாதை போல் பசிபிக் பெருங்கடலின் நடுவில் துடுப்பில் நான் தொங்கிக் கொண்டிருந்தேன். ஒரு வயதான புலி, என் முன்னால் சுறாக்கள் எனக்கு அடியில் என்னை நோக்கி ஒரு புயல் வந்துகொண்டிருந்தது. அந்தக் காரணத்தினால் நான் எனது எதிர்காலத்தை வெளிச்சமாக ஒரு ஒளியாக நினைத்தேன் காரணத்தோடு நினைத்தேன். நான் கட்டாயம் எனது எதிர்காலத்தைப் பற்றிய நினைப்பை விட்டு விட்டு துடுப்பைப் பற்றிக்கொண்டு போக வேண்டும் என்று நம்பினேன். நான் சாப்பிடப்படுவதற்கு முன் மூழ்கிப் போய்விடவேண்டும். ஆனால் நான் அதை நினைவுபடுத்த விரும்பவில்லை. எனக்கு ஒன்று மட்டும் நினைவில் இருந்தது. உறவினர்களின் பாதுகாப்புக்கு எனக்கு ஒரு இடைவேளைகூட நான் கவனிக்கவில்லை. நான் துடுப்பைப் பற்றிக்கொண்டு ஓட்டிக்கொண்டிருக்கிறேன். ஏனென்று கடவுளுக்கு மட்டுமே தெரியும்.
The elements allowed me to go on living. The lifeboat did not sink. Richard Parker kept out of sight. the sharks prowled but did not attack. The waves splashed me but did not pull me off. I watched the ship as it disappeared with much burbling and belching. Lights flickered and went out. I looked about for my family, for survivors, for another lifeboat, for anything that might bring me hope. There was nothing. Only rain, marauding waves of black ocean and the flotsam of tragedy. The darkness melted away from the sky. The rain stopped, I could not stay in the position I was in forever. I was cold. My neck was sore from holding up my head and from all the craning I had been doing. My back hurt from leaning against the lifebuoy. And I	நாட்கள் கப்பல் உடைந்தபின் உயிருடன் இருந்தான். என்னை உயிருடன் வாழ உறுப்புகள் அனுமதித்தன. உயிர்காக்கும் படகு மூழ்கவில்லை. ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கர் எனது பார்வைக்கு அப்பால், சுறாக்கள் பலமானவை. ஆனால் என்னைத் தாக்கவில்லை. அலைகள் என்மீது அடித்தன ஆனால் என்னை இழுத்துச் செல்லவில்லை. என் கண்முன்னால் கப்பல் மூழ்குவதைப் பார்த்தேன். மிகுந்த குழப்பத்தோடும், ஏக்கத்தோடும். விளக்குகள் பளிச்சிட்டு மறைந்தன. நான் என் குடும்பத்தை பற்றி, உயிரோடு இருப்பவர்களை பற்றி மற்ற உயிர்காக்கும் படகுகள் பற்றி ஏதாவது எனக்கு ஒரு நம்பிக்கையைக் கொடுக்குமாறு பார்த்தேன். ஆனால் எதுவுமில்லை. ஒரே மழை கரு கடலை அலைகள் சூறையாடின. அச்சத்துடனும், சோகத்துடனும் காத்திருந்தேன். இருட்டு வானத்திலிருந்து விலகி, மழை நின்றது. அதே நிலையில் என்னால்

needed to be higher up if I were to see other life boats.	தொடர்ந்து இருக்க முடியவில்லை. நான் நடுங்கினேன். எனது கழுத்து வலித்தது என்னால் கழுத்திலிருந்து தலையை தூக்கி பிடிக்க முடியவில்லை. கஷ்டப்பட்டு தூக்கிபிடித்தேன். உயிர்காக்கும் மிதவையிலிருந்து எனது முதுகு காயமாகி பின்னோக்கி விளைந்தது. நான் என்னை உயர்ந்த இடத்தில் வைத்து கொள்ள ஆசைப்பட்டேன். ஏதேனும் மற்ற உயிர் காக்கும் படகுகள் இருக்கிறதா எனப்பார்க்க
In the morning I could not move. I was pinned by weakness to the tarpaulin. Even thinking was exhausting. I applied myself to thinking straight. At length, as slowly as a caravan of camels crossing a desert, some thoughts came together. I thought of sustenance for the first time. I had not had a drop to drink or a bite to eat or a minute of sleep in three days. Finding this obvious explanation for my weakness brought me a little strength. Richard Parker was still on board. In fact, he was directly beneath me.	காலையில் என்னால் அசைய முடியவில்லை. நான் தார்ப்பாயின் மேல் பலவீனத்தால் சுருண்டிருந்தேன் என்னால் யோசிக்கக் கூட முடியவில்லை. எனக்கு நானே நாம் சரியாக யோசிக்க வேண்டுமென நினைத்தேன் நீளமாக பாலவனத்தில் ஓட்டகங்களில் மெதுவாக கூண்டுவுண்டியில் பயணிப்பது போல் சில நினைவுகள் என்னுடன் வந்தன. முதன்முதலாக உயிர்வாழ்வது பற்றி யோசித்தேன். இந்த மூன்று நாட்களில் எனக்கு அருந்த ஒரு சொட்டு நீரில்லை. சாப்பிட ஒரு துண்டு கூட இல்லை ஒரு நிமிடம் கூட தூங்க முடியவில்லை எனது பலவீனத்திற்கான காரணத்தை வெளிப்படையாக என்னால் தேட முடிந்ததே எனக்கு சிறிது சக்தியை கொடுத்தது. ரிச்சர்பார்க்கர் இன்னமும் பலகையில் இருந்தது. உண்மையில் அது எனக்கு நேர் அடியில் இருந்தது நம்பமுடியாத ஒரு செயல் ஆனால் உண்மை என்று ஒப்புக் கொண்டுதான் ஆகவேண்டும்.
Incredible that such a thing should need consent to be true, but it was only after much deliberation, upon assessing various mental items and points of view, that I concluded that it was not a dream or a delusion or a misplaced memory or a fancy or any other such falsity, but a solid, true thing witnessed while in a weakened, highly agitated state. The truth of it would be confirmed as soon as I felt well enough to investigate. How I had failed to notice for two and a half days a 450-pund Bengal tiger in a lifeboat twenty-six feet long was a conundrum I would have to try to solve later, when I had more energy. The feat surely made Richard Parker the largest stowaway, proportionally speaking, in the history of navigation. From tip of nose to tip of tail he took up over a third of the length of the ship he was on.	ஆனால் இந்த முடிவிற்கு வருவதற்குமுன் கவனமாகப் பலவற்றை கருத்தில் கொண்டு பல்வேறு மனத்தில் உள்ளவைகளை மதிப்பீடு செய்து பார்த்ததில் நாம் பார்க்க வேண்டிய புள்ளி ஆகியவற்றை ஆராய்ந்து, நான் முடிவுக்கு வந்தேன். இது ஒரு கனவு அல்ல; அல்லது மாயை அல்ல; அல்லது தவறாக ரூபகம் அல்ல; அது ஒரு ஆடம்பரமல்ல; அல்லது எந்த ஒரு பொய்யுமல்ல; ஆனால் திடமான உண்மையானது. பலவீனமான ஒரு நிலையில் உண்மையால் கிளர்ச்சி நிலையில் போது உண்மைதான் சாட்சி இதன் உண்மைநிலை உறுதிப்படுத்தப்பட்ட எனக்கு நன்றாகி நான் ஆராய முயல்வேன் நான் எப்படி 2 ½ நாட்கள் கவனிக்க தவறினேன். 450 பவுண்டு உங்களை புலியும் உயிர்காக்கும் படகில் 26 அடி நீளம் என்பது புதிர், நான் இதை சரி செய்ய முயன்றேன் பின்னால். எனக்கு புது தெம்பு வந்தவுடன் இந்த சாதனை, கப்பலில் கட்டணமில்லாமல் ஏறி ஒளிந்திருப்பவர் மிகப்பெரிய ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கர்.. கடற்பயணத்தில் இது ஒரு புது வரலாறு. மூக்கின் நுனியிலிருந்து வாலின் துணை வரை அது கப்பலின் மூன்றில் ஒரு பங்கு அகலத்தை எடுத்துக் கொண்டது.
You might think I lost all hope at that point. I did. And as a result I perked up and felt much better. We see that in sports all the time, don't we? The tennis challenger starts strong but soon loses confidence in	நீங்கள் நினைக்கலாம், நான் அந்த புள்ளியில் அனைத்து நம்பிக்கையையும் இழந்துவிட்டேன் என்று. அதன் முடிவாக நான் இடையில் சிறிது பரவாயில்லாமல் உணர்ந்தேன். நாம் எப்போதும் விளையாட்டில் பார்த்திருக்கிறோம் இல்லையா? பூப்பந்து போட்டியாளர்கள் உறுதியாக துவங்குவர். ஆனால்

<p>his playing. The champion racks up the games. But in the final set, when the challenger has nothing left to lose, he becomes relaxed again, insouciant, daring. Suddenly he's playing like the devil and the champion must work hard to get those last points. So it was with me. To cope with a hyena seemed remotely possible, but I was so obviously outmatched by Richard Parker that it wasn't even worth worrying about. With a tiger aboard, my life was over. That being settled, why not do something about my parched throat?</p>	<p>சீக்கிரம் தன் விளையாட்டில் தன்னம்பிக்கையை இழந்துவிடுவர் வெற்றிகொண்டவர் விளையாட்டை தட்டிச்செல்வர். ஆனால் கடைசிச் சுற்றில் போட்டியாளர் இழக்க ஏதும் இருக்காது. மறுபடியும் அவர் ஓய்வாக, அக்கறையற்று எதிர்கொள்வர். திடீரென்று அவன் பேயைப்போல் விளையாடுவான். வெற்றியின் கடைசிப் புள்ளியைப் பெற கடினமாக உழைக்க வேண்டும். அது என்னிடம் இருந்தது கழுதைப்புலியை சமாளிக்க ஓரளவு என்னால் முடியும். ஆனால் நான் வெளிப்படையாகவே சொல்கிறேன். ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்களும் ஒப்பிட்டால், நான் பொருத்தமற்றவன். நான் கவலைப்பட இதில் ஒன்றுமில்லை புலியுடன் வெளிநாட்டில் எனது வாழ்க்கை முடியப் போகிறது. ஒரு வழியாக அது முடிந்தது எனது வறண்ட தொண்டைக்கு ஏதாவது செய்ய முடியவில்லை ஏன்?</p>
<p>I believe it was this that saved my life that morning that I was quite literally dying of thirst. Now that the word had popped into my head I couldn't think of anything else, as if the word itself were salty and the more I thought of it, the worse the effect. I have heard that the hunger for air exceeds as a compelling sensation the thirst for water. Only for a few minutes, I say. After a few minutes you die and the discomfort of asphyxiation goes away. Whereas thirst is a drawn-out affair. Look: Christ on the Cross died of suffocation, but His only complaint was of thirst. If thirst can be so taxing that even God Incarnate complains about it, imagine the effect on an ordinary human. It was enough to make me go raving mad. I have never known a worse physical hell than this putrid taste and pasty feeling in the mouth, this unbearable pressure at the back of the throat, this sensation that my blood was turning to thick syrup that barely flowed. Truly, by comparison, a tiger was nothing, and so I pushed aside all thoughts of Richard Parker and fearlessly went exploring for fresh water.</p>	<p>நான் நம்பினேன், இந்தக் காலையில் இது எனது வாழ்க்கையைக் காப்பாற்றியது. நான் தாகத்தினால் எப்படியும் சாகப்போகிறேன். இப்போது, அந்த வார்த்தை எனது தலையை வெடிக்க வைத்தது. என்னால் வேறு எதையும் யோசிக்க முடியவில்லை. அந்த வார்த்தை ஒரு வேளை உப்பாக இருந்தால். நான் மேலும் அதைப்பற்றி யோசித்தேன். அதன் விளைவு, மேலும் மோசமானது. நான் கேள்விப்பட்டிருக்கிறேன். காற்றுக்கான பசி அதிகமாகி அது என்னை வற்புறுத்தும் உணர்வு போல் தண்ணீருக்காக தாகமாக்கியது. ஒரு சில மணித்துளிகள் மட்டுமே நான் சொல்கிறேன். சிலமணி நேரம் கழித்து நீ இறந்து விடுவாய்! போதிய ஆக்ஸிஜன் பற்றாக்குறையால் உபாதை ஏற்பட்டு போய்விடுவாய்! தாகம் ஒருதவிர்க்க முடியாத அலுவல் இங்கேபார். இயேசு கிறிஸ்து சிலுவையில் மூச்சுத்திறைலால் தான் இறந்தார். ஆனால் எனது ஒரே புகார் தாகம்தான். ஒருவேளை தாகம் தணிந்தாலும் கூட கடவுளாக அவதாரம் எடுத்தவரால் கூட தாகத்தைப்பற்றி புகார் சொன்னால் என்றால் சாதாரண மனிதனின் மீது தாகம் ஏற்படுத்தும் தாக்கம் பற்றி கற்பனை செய்து பாருங்கள். இது என்னை பைத்தியம் பிடிக்க செய்துவிடும் போலிருந்தது இதுவரை நான் இது போன்ற ஒரு உடல்நிலை மோசமான உணர்வைக் கண்டதில்லை. வாந்திவருவது போன்ற கெட்ட சுவை வாயில் பசை போன்ற உணர்வு தொண்டையின் பின்னால் ராங்கமுடியாத அழுத்தம் இந்த உணர்வு எனது இரத்தத்தை கெட்டியான திரவம் போன்று மாற்றுவதாக அரிதாகவே ஓடியது உண்மையில் எனது ஒப்பீடு ஒரு புலி ஒன்றுமில்லை அதனால் நான் புலி எனது அனைத்து உணர்வுகளையும் தூரதள்ளிவிட்டேன் பயமில்லாமல் நான் தூய நீர் தேடி சென்றேன்.</p>
<p>The diving rod in my mind dipped sharply and a spring gushed water when I remembered that I was on a genuine, regulation lifeboat and that such a lifeboat was surely outfitted with supplies. That seemed like a</p>	<p>நீர்மூழ்கித் தண்டு, எனது நினைவில் கூர்மையாக முக்கியது. அதிலிருந்து தண்ணீர் பீறிட்டது எனக்கு நன்கு ரூபகமிருக்கிறது. நான் உயிர்காக்கும் படகில் பார்த்திருக்கிறேன். ஒருவர் உயிர்வாழ்வதற்கு தேவையான</p>

perfectly reasonable proposition. What captain would fail in so elementary a way to ensure the safety of his crew?	அனைத்தும் அதிலிருக்கும் எல்லா மும் சரியான விகிதத்தில் எடுத்து வைக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் ஒரு கப்பல் தலைவன் தன்னுடன் பயணிக்கும் கூட்டத்திற்கு அதைத் தவறாமல் வைத்திருப்பான்.
What ship chandler would not think of making a little extra money under the noble guise of saving lives? It was settled. There was water aboard. All I had to do was find it, which meant I had to move. I made it to the middle of the boat, to the edge of the tarpaulin. It was a hard crawl. I felt I was climbing the side of a volcano and I was about to look over the rim into a boiling cauldron of orange lava. I lay flat. I carefully brought my head over. I did not look over any more than I had to. I did not see Richard Parker. The hyena was plainly visible, though. It was back behind what was left of the zebra. It was looking at me.	கப்பல் தலைவன் எப்போதும் உயிர்களைக் காக்க அடிப்படைத் தேவைகளை எடுத்து வைப்பதை அதிகப்படியான செலவு என எண்ணமாட்டார். இது முடிவானது எப்படியும் அக்கறையில் தண்ணீர் இருக்கும். நான் தற்போது அதைத் தேடவேண்டும். பொருள் என்னவென்றால் நான் தற்போது நகரவேண்டும். நான் கப்பலின் நடுவிலிருந்து தார்ப்பாயின் கடைசிவரை தேடினேன். இது மிகவும் கடினமான சுற்றாக இருந்தது. நான் எரிமலையின் விளிம்பில் ஏறுவது போல் உணர்ந்தேன். நான் எரிமலையின் விளிம்பிலிருந்து உள்ளே ஆரஞ்சு நிறத்தில் எரிமலைக் குழம்பை பார்ப்பது போல் இருந்தது. தவறினால் விழுந்துவிடுவேன். நான் கவனமாக எனது தலையை மேலே தூக்கினேன். நான் இதுவரை மேலே பார்க்கவேயில்லை. நான் ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கரை பார்க்கவில்லை. கழுதைப்புலி நன்கு தெரிந்தது. அது வரிக்குதிரையின் பின்னால் இருந்தது. வரிக்குதிரை மட்டுமே எஞ்சியிருந்தது கழுதைப்புலி என்னைப் பார்த்தது.
I was no longer afraid of it. It wasn't ten feet away, yet my heart didn't skip a beat. Richard Parker's presence had at least that useful aspect. To be afraid of this ridiculous dog when there was a tiger about was like being afraid of splinters when trees are falling down. I became very angry at the animal. "You ugly, foul creature," I muttered. The only reason I didn't stand up and beat it off the lifeboat with a stick was lack of strength and stick, not lack of heart. Did the hyena sense something of my mastery? Did it say to itself, "Super alpha is watching me – I better not move"? I don't know. At any rate, it didn't move. In fact, in the way it ducked its head it seemed to want to hide from me. But it was no use hiding. It would get its just dessert soon enough.	நான் இப்போது பயப்படவில்லை. பத்தடி தூரம் கூட இருக்காது. எனது இதயம் துடிப்பை நிறுத்தவில்லை புலியின் வருகை எனக்கு உதவியாக இருக்கும். இந்த கேலிக்குரிய நாய்க்கு பயப்படுவதா? நீண்ட கூர்மையான மர ஈட்டிக்குப் புரிதல் பயப்படும் மரங்கள் விழும் போது நான் தற்போது அதன்மீது கோபம் ஆனேன். அழகான, தீய உயிரினமே என முறைத்தேன். ஒரே காரணம். என்னால் எழுந்து நின்று அதை அடிக்க முடியாது இந்த உயிர்காக்கும் படகில் குச்சி இல்லை. உடலில் தெம்பில்லை. அதற்குமேல் இதயமில்லை. கழுதைப்புலி என்னை வெற்றிபெறுமா? அது சொல்லிக்கொள்ளுமா? அதிசய தொடக்கம் என்னை கவனிக்கிறது. இப்போது நகர்வது சரியில்லையா? எனக்கு தெரியவில்லை. ஆனால் எப்படியும் அது நகராது உண்மையில் அது தனது தலையை உள்ளே இழுத்துக் கொள்வதிலிருந்து அது என்னிடமிருந்து ஒளிந்துகொள்ள நினைக்கிறது. ஆனால் ஒளிந்து கொள்வதால் ஒன்றும் பயனில்லை. அது தனது உணர்வை சீக்கிரம் எடுத்துக்கொள்ளும்.
Richard Parker also explained the animals' strange behavior. Now it was clear why the hyena had confined itself to such an absurdly small space behind the zebra and why it had waited so long before killing it. It was fear of the greater beast and fear of touching the greater beast's food. The strained, temporary peace between Orange Juice and the hyena, and my reprieve, were no doubt due to the same reason; in the face of such a superior predator, all of us were prey, and	ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கர் ஒரு மிருகத்தின் விநோதமான நடத்தை பற்றி விளக்கியிருக்கிறது. எனக்கு இப்போது இளங்கியது ஏன் கழுதைப்புலி, வரிக்குதிரையின் முன்னே இப்படி முகத்தை வைத்துக் கொண்டிருக்கிறதென்று! அதைக் கொல்லும் முன் நீண்ட நேரம் வறண்ட முகத்துடனும் காத்திருக்கிறது. பெரிய மிருகத்தைக் கொல்லும் முன் உள்ள பயம் அந்த உணவைத் தோடுவதற்கு உள்ள பயம் வடித்தெடுத்த தற்காலிகமான ஆரஞ்சு நிறச் சாறு திரவத்தின் மீதான அமைதியான இடைவெளி!

normal ways of preying were affected. It seemed the presence of a tiger had saved me from a hyena-surely a textbook example of jumping from the frying pan into the fire.	சந்தேகமேயில்லை வேறு காரணங்களில்லை! மேலான இரையின் முகத்தில் எல்லாமும் உணவே சாதாரண உணவுக்கான வழிகள் அடைபட்டுள்ளன. ஒரு வேளை ரிச்சார்டுபார்க்கர் வந்தால் மட்டுமே நான் கழுதைப்புவியிடமிருந்து தப்பமுடியும் சாதாரணமாக புத்தகத்தில், சொல்வார்களே! உறுக்கும் சட்டியிலிருந்து தப்பி நெருப்பில் விழுந்ததை போல் இருந்தது
But the great beast was no behaving like a great beast, to such an extent that the hyena had taken liberties. Richard Parker's passivity, and for three long days, needed explaining. Only in two ways could I account for it: sedation and seasickness. Father regularly sedated a number of the animals to lessen their stress.	ஆனால் மிகப்பெரிய மிருகம் அதுபோலவே மிகப் பெரிய மிருகமாக நடந்து கொண்டது. கழுதைப்புவி கொஞ்சம் அதிகமாக சுதந்திரம் எடுத்துக்கொண்டது. ரிச்சார்டு பார்க்கர் அமைதியாக முடங்கியிருந்தது மூன்று நாட்களுக்கு. எனக்குக் காரணம் விளங்கவில்லை. இரண்டு வழிகள் தான் இதற்குகாரணம். எண்ணினேன். மயக்கம் குடல், குமட்டல். அப்பா வழக்கமாக மிருகங்களின் மன அழுத்தத்தை குறைக்க அவைகளுக்கு மயக்க மருந்து கொடுப்பார்.
Might he have sedated Richard Parker shortly before the ship sank? Had the shock of the shipwreck – the noises, the falling into the sea, the terrible struggle to swim to the lifeboat – increased the effect of the sedative? Had seasickness taken over after that? These were the only plausible explanations I could come up with. I lost interest in the question. Only water interested me.	அப்படி புலிக்கும் கொடுத்திருக்கலாம், கப்பல் மூழ்கும் சிறிது நேரத்திற்கு முன்? கப்பல் உடைந்த அதிர்ச்சி — சப்தங்கள், கடலில் விழுந்தது, பயங்கரமாக, கஷ்டப்பட்டு நீந்தி உயிர்காக்கும். படகுக்கு வந்தது போன்றவை அதனுடைய மயக்கத்தை அதிகரித்திருக்கலாம். அதன்பின் குடல், குமட்டல் அதற்கு வந்திருக்கலாம். இவைதான், உண்மையான விளக்கமாக இருக்க முடியும் என்ற முடிவுக்கு வந்தேன். இந்தக் கேள்விமேல் எனக்கு விருப்பம் இல்லை. எனக்கு தண்ணீர் மீது மட்டுமே விருப்பம்.
I took stock of the lifeboat. It was three and a half feet deep, eight feet wide and twenty – six feet long, exactly. I know because it was printed on one of the side benches in black letters. It also said that the lifeboat was designed to accommodate a maximum of thirty-two people. Wouldn't that have been merry, sharing it with so many? Instead we were three and it was awfully crowded.	நான் ஒருமுறை உயிர்காக்கும் படகில் நோட்டம்விட்டேன். அது 3 ½ அடி அழம் 8 அடி அகலம் 26 அடி நீளம் கொண்டது. எனக்கு தெரியும் ஏனென்றால் இது ஒரு அமரும் பலகையில் மேல் கருப்பு எழுத்துக்களில் அச்சிடப்பட்டிருந்தது. அது மேலும் சொன்னது உயிர்காக்கும் படகு 32 பேர் தங்கும் அளவுக்கு தயாரிக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. இன்று அவ்வளவு பேர் இல்லை மகிழ்ச்சியாக பங்கு போட்டுக்கொள்ள. மாறாக நாங்கள் மூன்று பேர் மட்டும் ஆனாலும் அது மிகமோசமாக நிரம்பியிருந்தது.
It seems orange --- is the color of survival because the whole inside of the boat and the tarpaulin and the life jackets and the lifebuoy and the oars and most every other significant object aboard was orange. Even the plastic, headless whistles were orange. The words Tsimtsum and panama were printed on each side of the bow in stark, black, roman capitals. I did not grasp all these details – and many more – right away. They came to my notice with time and as a result of necessity. I would be in the direst of dire straits, facing a bleak future, when some small thing, some detail, would transform itself and appear in my	உயிர்வாழும் எங்கும் ஆரஞ்சு வண்ணமாக இருந்தது. ஏனென்றால் படகின் உட்புறம் தார்பாலின் உயிர்காக்கும் சட்டை, படகு துடுப்பு, அனைத்தும் எல்லாபொருட்களும் வெளிநாட்டில் ஆரஞ்சுதான் நெகிழிகள். தலையில்லாத ஊதிகள் கூட ஆரஞ்சு தான் சிம்சம் மற்றும் பணமா என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வளைவில் இரண்டு பக்கங்களிலும் கட்டைகளிலும் கருப்பாக ரோமன் பெரிய எழுத்துக்களில் எழுதப்பட்டிருந்தது. என்னால் அதை முழுமையாகப் புரிந்துகொள்ள முடியவில்லை. மேலும் நிறைய இருந்தது. அவை, எனது பார்வைக்குத் தேவையின் போது சரியாக வந்தன. நான் கொடுமையிலும், கொடியநீர்சந்திகள், கடும்குளிரும் இனி வரும் காலங்களில் எதிர்நோக்க

<p>mind in a new light. It would no longer be the small thing it was before, but the most important thing in the world, the thing that would save my life. This happened time and again. How true it is that necessity is the mother of invention, how very true. And what if the supplies were at the bow, beneath the tarpaulin? I turned and crawled back. I felt like a dried-out lizard. I pushed down on the tarpaulin. It was tautly stretched. If I unrolled it, I would give myself access to what supplies might be stored below. But that meant creating an opening onto Richard Parker's den.</p>	<p>வேண்டும். சில சிறிய பொருட்கள், சில விரிவான மாற்றங்கள் என் மனதில் தோன்றும். ஒரு புது ஒளியில் முன்னர் போல் இது மிகச்சிறியதாக இனி நீண்டநேரம் இருக்காது. இந்த உலகில் மிகமுக்கியமானது, எனது உயிரை காப்பாற்றுவது. அது மீண்டும் தகுந்த காலத்தில் நடந்தது. எவ்வளவு உண்மையானது இந்த வார்த்தைகள். தேவையே கண்டுபிடிப்பின் தாய்". மிகச் சிறிய ஒருவேளை அடிப்படை தேவையான பொருட்கள், வளைவில் தார்பாயின் அடியில் இருக்குமோ? நான் திரும்பி ஊர்ந்து சென்றேன். நான் உலர்ந்த பல்லிபோல் நெளிந்தேன். தார்பாயைக் கீழே தள்ளினேன். அது விறைப்பாக தைக்கப்பட்டிருந்தது. நான் அதை சுருட்டினால், தான் தெரியும் என்னென்ன பொருட்கள் அடியில் சேமித்து உள்ளார்கள் எனத் தெரியும். அது ரிசார்டு பார்க்கா இருக்கும். மறைவு இடத்தை நேரடியாக திறந்து அதனுள் செல்லும்படி உருவாக்கப்பட்டிருந்தது.</p>
<p>There was no question. Thirst pushed me on. I unrolled it a little. Immediately I was rewarded. The bow was like the stern; it had an end bench. And upon it, just a few inches from the stem, a hasp glittered like a diamond. There was the outline of a lid. My heart began to pound. I unrolled the tarpaulin further. I peeked under. The lid was shaped like a rounded – out triangle, three feet wide and two feet deep. At that moment I perceived an orange mass. I jerked my head back. But the orange wasn't moving and didn't look right. I looked again. It wasn't tiger. It was a life jacket. There were a number of life jackets at the back of Richard Parker's den. A shiver went through my body. Between the life jackets, partially, as if through some leaves, some leaves, I had my first, unambiguous, clear-headed glimpse of Richard Parker. It was his haunches I could see, and part of his back. Tawny, striped and simply enormous. He was facing the stern, lying flat on this stomach. He was facing the stern, lying flat on this stomach. He was still except for the breathing motion of his sides. I blinked in disbelief at how close he was. He was right there, two feet beneath me. Stretching, I could have pinched his bottom. And between us there was nothing but a thin tarpaulin, easily got round.</p>	<p>கேள்வியே இல்லை அங்கே. என்னை தாகம் தள்ளியது. நான் அதை சிறிது விலக்கிப் பார்த்தேன். உடனே எனக்குப் பரிசு கிடைத்தது கப்பலின் முகப்பு, பின் பகுதிபோல் இருந்தது. அதன் முடிவில் அமர பலகை இருந்தது. அதன்மேல் சிறிது விரற்கடை தொலைவில் தண்டில் பூட்டு வைரம் போல் மின்னியது. அது மூடியில் முடிவில் இருந்தது. எனது இதயம் பலவேகமாக அடித்தது. நான் மேலும் தார்பாயை சுருட்டினேன் அதனடியில் எட்டிப் பார்த்தேன் மூடி வட்டவடிவமாக வெளியே முக்கோணமாக மூன்று அடி அகலம். இரண்டு அடி ஆழத்தில் அந்த கணத்தில் நான் மனதால் உணர்ந்தேன் ஆரஞ்சு கலரில் குவிக்கப்பட்டிருந்தது. நான் எனது கழுத்தைப் பின்னே இழுத்தேன். ஆனால் ஆரஞ்சு நகரவில்லை சரியாகவும் தெரியவில்லை. அது புலி அல்ல; அது ஒரு உயிர்க்கவசம். ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கர் மறைவிடத்திற்குப் பின்னால் நிறைய உயிர்க்கவசம் இருந்தது. எனது உடல் முழுவதும் நடுங்கியது. உயிர்க்கவசத்தில் இடையில் பாதி இலைகளின் வழியே நான் முதன் முதல் தெளிவாக உண்மையில் ரிச்சர்டு பார்க்கரைப் பார்த்தேன். நான் பார்த்தது அதன் இருப்பு மேலும் பின்புறத்தின் ஒரு பகுதி; பழுப்பு மஞ்சளான கோடுகள் சிறியதாக நிறைய இருந்தது. அவன் படகின் பின் பகுதியைப் பார்த்து வயிறை அடியில் வைத்து சரிந்து படுத்திருந்தது. அவன் இன்னமும் மூச்சுவிடும் அசைவு பக்கவாட்டில் தெரிந்தது. நான் என்னை நம்பமுடியாமல் கண்சிமிட்டினேன் எவ்வளவு அருகில் புலி. இடுக்கலாம், அதன் அடியில் கிள்ளலாம். எங்களுக்கு இடையில் ஏதுமில்லை ஆனால் சிறிய தார்பால் மட்டும் அது எளிதில் சுருட்டலாம்.</p>
<p>"God preserve me!" No supplication was ever more passionate yet more gently carried by the breath. I lay absolutely motionless. I had to have water, I brought my hand down and quietly undid the hasp. I pulled on</p>	<p>கடவுளே என்னை காப்பாற்று தாழ்மையான வேண்டுகல் இல்லை உணர்ச்சிவயப்பட்டேன். இன்னமும் சீராக மூச்சு விட்டுக்கொண்டிருந்தது. நான் சத்தமில்லாமல் படுத்தேன். எனக்குத் தண்ணீர் குடிக்க வேண்டும். நான் எனது</p>

<p>the lid. It opened onto a locker, I looked down between my legs. I thought I would faint for joy. The open locker glistened with shiny new things. Oh, the delight of the manufactured good, the man made device, the created thing! That moment of material revelation brought an intensity of pleasure – a heady mix of hope, surprise, disbelief, thrill gratitude, all crushed into one – unequalled in my life by any Christmas, birthday, wedding, Diwali or other gift-giving occasion. I was positively giddy with happiness.</p> <p>My eyes immediately fell upon what I was looking for. Whether in a bottle, a tin can or a carton, water is unmistakably packaged. On this lifeboat, the wine of life was served in pale golden cans that fit nicely in the hand. Drinking Water said the vintage label in black letters. HP Foods Ltd. were the vintners. 500 ml were the contents. There were stacks of these cans, too many to count at a glance.</p>	<p>கையை கீழே கொண்டுவந்து சத்தமில்லாமல் பூட்டைத் திறந்தேன் நான் மூடியை இழுத்தேன். அது ஒரு பெட்டகத்தினுள் திறந்தது நான் எனது கால்களுக்கிடையில் பார்த்தேன்; நான் நினைத்தேன் சந்தோஷத்தில் நான் மயக்கம் போட்டுவிடுவேன் போலிருந்தது. பாதுகாப்பு பெட்டகம் திறந்து பளபளப்பாக புதிய பொருட்கள் மின்னின ஒரு அருமையான இயந்திரத்தில் உருவாக்கப்பட்ட பொருட்கள், மனிதனால் உருவாக்கப்பட்ட கருவி, உருவாக்கப்பட்டவை அந்தகணத்தில் இயந்திரப் புரட்சி எனக்கு மிக அதிக சந்தோஷத்தை கொடுத்தது. எனக்கு படபடப்புடன் நம்பிக்கையும், ஆச்சரியம், நம்பிக்கையின்மை, சிலிர்ப்பு நன்றியுணர்வு அனைத்து ஒன்றையொன்று சார்ந்து ஒரே நேரத்தில் - இது மேல் என் வாழ்க்கையில் சரி நிகரான சந்தோஷத்தை கொடுத்தது இல்லை. கிறிஸ்துமஸ், பிறந்தநாள், திருமணவிழா, தீபாவளி வேறு எந்த பரிசளிப்பு விழாவும் இதுபோல் இல்லை. எனக்கு மயக்கமாகவும். சந்தோஷமாகவும் நேர்மறையாகவும் தோன்றியது. எனது கண்கள் உடனே நான் எதை தேடினேனோ அதன்மீது விழுந்தது. புட்டியில் தகர குவளை, அட்டைப் பெட்டி ஏதாவது ஒன்றில் தண்ணீர் பழுதில்லாமல் பாதுகாக்கப் பட்டிருக்கிறதா? இந்த உயர்காக்கும் படகில் திராட்சை ரசம் வெளிரிய தங்க நிற கைக்கு அடக்கமான குவளையில் பரிமாறப்பட்டது. குடிதண்ணீர் என்று பெரிய எழுத்தில் பழங்கால அடையாளச்சீட்டில் இருந்தது. உணவுக் கம்பெனி அடையாளச்சீட்டிருந்தனர். 500 மி.லி அதில் அடங்கியிருந்தது. குவளைகள் நிறைய அடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தது. ஒரே பார்வையில்பட்டது.</p>
<p>With a shaking hand I reached down and picked one up. It was cool to the touch and heavy. I shook it. The bubble of air inside made a dull glub glub glub sound. I was about to be delivered from my hellish thirst. My pulse raced at the thought. I only had to open the can. I paused. How would I do that?</p>	<p>கைகள் நடுங்க நான் கீழே இறங்கி ஒன்றை எடுத்தேன். தொட குளிராகவும், கனமாகவும் இருந்தது. நான் குலுக்கினேன். உள்ளே உள்ள நீர்க்குமிழிகள் கிளப் கிளப் என மெலிதாக சத்தமிட்டன. நான் எனது நரக தாகத்திற்கு விருந்திடபோனேன். எனது நாடித்துடிப்பு எகிறியது அந்த நினைப்பில். நான் அந்த குவளையின் மூடிவைத்தான் திறந்திருப்பேன். நான் நிறுத்தினேன் அதை நான் எப்படி செய்தேன்?</p>
<p>I had a can – surely I had a can opener? I looked in the locker. There was a great quantity of things. I rummaged about. I was losing patience. Aching expectation had run its fruitful course. I had to drink no – or I would die. I could not find the desired instrument. But there was no time for useless distress. Action was needed. Could I prise it open with my fingernails? I tried. I couldn't My teeth? It wasn't worth trying. I looked over the gunnel. The tarpaulin hooks. Short, blunt, solid. I kneeled on the bench and leaned over. Holding the can with both my hands, I</p>	<p>குவளையை எடுத்தேன். ஆமாம் எங்காவது குவளை திறப்பான் இருக்கும். நான் பெட்டகத்தில் பார்த்தேன். அதில் நிறைய அளவில் பொருட்கள் இருந்தன. நான் அதை ஆராய்ந்தேன். நான் பொறுமையிழந்தேன். வலி நிறைந்த எதிர்பார்ப்பு தனது வெற்றியை தேடி ஓடியது நான் இப்போது குடிக்க வேண்டும் அல்லது செத்து விடுவேன் நான் விருப்பப்பட்ட கருவி எனக்குக் கிடைக்கவில்லை ஆனால் எனக்கு நேரமில்லை தேவையில்லாத அதைத் தேட செயல் தேவைப்பட்டது. நான் எனது விரல் நகங்களால் நெம்பித் திறக்க முயன்றேன். எனது பற்கள். அதை நம்புவதில் மதிப்பில்லை. குடைலில் தேடினேன். தார்பாலின்</p>

<p>sharply brought it up against a hook. A good dint. I did it again. Another dint next to the first. By dint of dinting, I managed the trick. A pearl of water appeared. I licked it off. I turned the can and banged the opposite side of the top against the hook to make another hole. I worked like a fiend. I made a larger hole. I sat back on the gunnel. I held the can up to my face. I opened my mouth. I titled the can.</p>	<p>கொக்கிகள் சிறியதாக வளைந்து திடமாயிருந்தன. நான் பலகையில் முழங்காலிட்டு அதன்மேல் சாய்ந்தேன். இரண்டு கையிலும் பாட்டிலை பிடித்திருந்தேன். நான் கொக்கிக்கு எதிராக மேலே தூக்கினேன். நல்ல முயற்சி. மறுப்பு முயன்றேன். இரண்டாவது. முன்போல் இல்லை தண்ணீர் முத்துக்கள் தோன்றின. நான் நக்கினேன் நான் குவளையை திருப்பி எதிர்புறம் கொக்கியில் மோதினேன். இன்னொரு ஓட்டைபோட நான் பிசாசு போல வேலை பார்த்தேன். பெரிய ஓட்டை போட்டேன். நான் அந்த குகையின் (மீனின்) பின்னால் அமாந்தேன். நான் எனது முகத்திற்கு நேராக குவளையை தூக்கினேன். நான் எனது வாயைத் திறந்தேன். நான் குவளையை சாய்த்தேன்.</p>
<p>My feelings can perhaps be imagined, but they can hardly be described. To the gurgling beat of my greedy throat, pure, delicious, beautiful, crystalline water flowed into my system. Liquid life, it was. I drained that golden cup to the very last drop, sucking at the hole to catch any remaining moisture. I went, “Ahhhhhh!” tossed the can overboard and got another one. I opened it the way I had the first and its contents vanished just as quickly. That can sailed overboard too, and I opened the next one. Which, shortly, also ended up in the ocean. Another can was dispatched.</p>	<p>எனது உணர்ச்சியைக் கற்பனை செய்ய முடியாது ஆனால் கஷ்டப்பட்டு விளக்க முடியும். எனது பேரவைப்பட்ட தொண்டையின். தண்ணீர் குடிக்கும் சத்தம், சுத்தமான, சுவையான, அழகிய, எப்படிக்கம் போன்ற தண்ணீர் எனது உடம்பிற்குள் சென்றது. குரவ வாழ்க்கை இது அந்த தங்க குவளையின் கடைசி சொட்டுவரை வடிந்ததேன். ஓட்டையில் உறிஞ்சினேன். கடைசி ஈரப்பதம் ஏதும் இருக்கிறதா என்று ஆவன நான் அந்த குவளையை சுழற்றி எறிந்தேன். பலகையின் மேல் அடுத்ததை எடுத்தேன். முதலாவதை எப்படி திறந்தேனோ அதேபோல் திறந்தேன். அதிலிருந்து விரைவில் மறைந்தது. அந்த குவளையும் படகுபோல் நீந்தியது. பின் அடுத்ததை திறந்தேன். அது சீக்கிரமாக முடிந்து கடலுக்கு சென்றது. அடுத்த குவளை எறியப்பட்டது.</p>
<p>I drank four cans, two liters of that most exquisite of nectars, before I stopped. You might think such a rapid intake of water after prolonged thirst might upset my system. Nonsense! I never felt better in my life. Why, feel my brow! My forehead was wet with fresh, clean, refreshing perspiration. Everything in me, right down to the pores of my skin, was expressing joy.</p>	<p>நான்கு குவளைகள் குடித்தேன். இரண்டு லிட்டர் எனக்கு தேன்போல் அழகாக இனித்தது நான் நிறுத்தும் முன்னால் நான் எப்படி விரைவாக குடித்திருப்பேன் என்று நினைத்துப்பாருங்கள் நீண்ட தாகத்திற்கு பின்னால் எனது உடலமைப்பு மிகவும் சோர்ந்திருந்தது. முட்டாள்தனம் நான் இதை விட நன்றாக எனது வாழ்க்கையில் உணர முடியாது. ஏன் எனது புருவ முன் நெற்றி ஈரமாக, புதிய, சுத்தமான புதுதெம்புடன் வியர்வையை உணர்கிறது. எல்லாமே என்னுள் எனது தோலில் உள்ள நுண்துளைகள் கூட சந்தோஷத்தை வெளியிட்டன.</p>
<p>A sense of well being quickly overcame me. My mouth became moist and soft. I forgot about the back of my throat. My skin relaxed. My joints moved with greater ease. My heart began to beat like a merry drum and blood started flowing through my veins like cars from a wedding party honking their way through town. Strength and suppleness came back to my muscles. My head became clearer. Truly, I was coming back to life from the dead. It was glorious. I tell you to be drunk on alcohol is disgraceful, but to be drunk on water is noble and ecstatic basked in bliss and plentitude for</p>	<p>ஒரு புத்துணர்வு எண்ணில் விரைவில் வந்தது. எனது வால் ஈரப்பதமாகவும், மென்மையாகவும் மாறியது நான் எனது தொண்டையின் பின்னால் நடப்பதை மறந்தேன். எனது தோல் ஓய்வு பெற்றது. எனது இணைப்புகள் எளிதாக அசைக்க முடிந்தது எனது இதயம் மத்தளம் போல் அடித்தது. இரத்தம் நரம்புகளின் வழியே ஓட ஆரம்பித்தது திருமணவிழாவில் இருந்து கார்கள், மகிழுந்துகள் புறப்பட்டு ஒலித்துக்கொண்டே நகரின் வழியாக செல்வதுபோல் சக்தியும், மிருதுவான தன்மையும் மீண்டும் எனது தசைகளுக்கு வந்தது எனது தலை சுத்தமானது. உண்மையில் இறப்பிலிருந்து நான் மீண்டு வாழ்க்கைக்குள் வந்தேன். இது அற்புதமானது. ஆனால் தண்ணீர் குடித்து</p>

<p>several minutes. I had water rations to last me 124 days. Never had simple arithmetic brought such a smile to my face. It was Richard Parker who calmed me down. It is the irony of this story that the one who scared me witless to start with was the very same who brought me peace, purpose, I dare say even wholeness.</p>	<p>உன்னதமான களிப்பூட்டும் வகையில், குளிர்காய்வதற்கும், பேரின்பம் மற்றும் நிறைந்தவளம் அனைத்தையும் பெற்றதுபோல், பலநிமிடங்கள் இருந்தது. அந்த தண்ணீரை நான் 124 நாட்கள் பங்கிட்டு குடித்தேன். எப்போதும் சிறிய எளிய கணக்குகள் எனது முகத்தில் இவ்வளவு சிரிப்பை வரவழைத்தது இல்லை. ரிச்சர்டுபார்க்கர் என்னை மீண்டும் அமைத்திநிலைக்கு கொண்டுவந்தது இது ஒரு வஞ்சகப்புகழ்ச்சி அணி, இந்தக் கதையில் என்னை பயமாக, அறிவற்ற நிலைக்கு கொண்டு சென்றது யாதென்றால் அதே நபர்தான், அமைதி, நோக்கம் மேலும் தைரியமாக சொல்வேன் முழுமையையும் எனக்குள் கொண்டுவந்தது ரிச்சர்பார்க்கர்.</p>
<p>I had to tame him. It was at that moment that I realized this necessity. It was not a question of him or me, but of him and me. We were, literally and figuratively, in the same boat. We would live – or we would die – together. He might be killed in an accident, or he could die shortly of natural causes, but it would be foolish count on such an eventuality. More likely the worst would happen: the simple passage of time, in which his animal toughness would easily outlast my human frailty. Only if I tamed him could I possibly trick him into dying first, if we had to come to that sorry business.</p>	<p>நான் அவனைப் பணியவைக்க வேண்டும். நான் அந்த நொடியில், அதன் அவசியத்தை உணர்ந்தேன். இது எனது கேள்வி, புலியுடையதோ அல்ல ஆனால் அவனுடையது என்னுடையது. நாங்கள் இருவரும். எழுத்துப் பூர்வமாக மற்றும் அடையாள பூர்வமாக ஒரே படகில் நாங்கள், ஒன்றாக வாழ்வோம்; அல்லது ஒன்றாக இறப்போம்; அவன் விபத்தில் கொல்லப்படலாம் அல்லது இயற்கை காரணத்தினால் விரைவில் இறக்கலாம், ஆனால் அவ்வாறு என்னுவது முட்டாள்தனமானது. இறுதியில், அதே போல் கெட்டது நடந்துத ஒரு சிறிய காலத்தில், அதனுடைய மிருகத்திற்குரிய கடினத்தன்மையால் எனது மனித தன்மையின் பலவீனத்தினால் ஜெயித்தது நான் அதை பணியவைத்தால் மட்டுமே ஏதேனும் தந்திரம் செய்து அதை முதலில் சமாளிக்க முடியும் நாம் அந்த கேவலமான வியாபாரத்திற்கு தான் வரமுடியும்.</p>
<p>But there's more to it. I will come clean. I will tell you a secret: a part of me was glad about Richard Parker. A part of me did not want Richard Parker to die at all, because if he died I would be left alone with despair, a foe even more formidable than a tiger. If I still had the will to live, it was thanks to Richard Parker. He kept me from thinking too much about my family and my tragic circumstances. He pushed me to go on living. I hated him for it, yet at the same time I was grateful. I am grateful. It's the plain truth: without Richard Parker, I wouldn't be alive today to tell you my story. I left Richard Parker in a jungle and waited for a ship. It pained me to see the animal without even turning his head to have a last glimpse. A ship did find me and I am now reunited with my family.</p>	<p>ஆனால் அதற்குமேல் நான் தெளிவாக வந்தேன். நான் ஒரு இரகசியத்தை சொல்கிறேன். என்னுள் ஒருபகுதி ரிச்சர் பார்க்கரைப்பற்றி சந்தோஷப்பட்டது. எனக்குள் ஒரு பகுதிக்கு ரிச்சர் பார்க்கரை பிடிக்கவில்லை. அது இறக்க வேண்டுமென எண்ணியது. ஏனென்றால் அது இறந்துவிட்டால் நான் தனியாக விடப்படுவேன் மேலும் விரக்தியில் இருப்பேன் எதிரி மிகவும் மிகவும் வல்லமை மிக்கவன். புலியைவிட இன்றும் எனக்கு உயிர்வாழ ஆசையிருந்தால் நான் ரிச்சர் பார்க்கருக்கு நன்றிசொல்ல வேண்டும். அது என்னை எனது குடும்பத்தைப் பற்றியும், எனது மோசமான சூழ்நிலை பற்றியும் நான் நினைப்பதிலிருந்து தடுத்து நிறுத்தியது. அது என்னை வாழ போ என தள்ளியது. நான் அதன்மீது வெறுப்பாக இருந்தேன். ஆனால் அதே நேரம் நான் அதற்கு நன்றியுடையவளானேன். நான் நன்றியுடன் இருக்கிறேன். அதுதான் நிதர்சனமான உண்மை. ரிச்சர் பார்க்கர் இல்லாமல் நான் உயிரோடு இருந்திருக்க முடியாது இன்று உங்களுக்க என் கதையை சொல்ல. நான் ரிச்சர் பார்க்கரை காட்டிற்குள் விட்டுவிட்டு கப்பலுக்காக காத்திருந்தேன். அந்த மிருகத்தை பார்க்க எனக்கு வலித்தது என்னை பார்த்து கூட தலையைக் கூட</p>

	திருப்பாமல் கடைசியாக ஒரு பார்வை கூட இல்லாமல் சென்றது. ஒரு கப்பல் என்னை கண்டுபிடித்தது. நான் இப்பொழுது எனது குடும்பத்துடன் மீண்டும் சேர்ந்துவிட்டேன்.
--	--

GLOSSARY

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
Incredible	Unbelievable	Conundrum	A riddle
Asphyxiation	Death due to lack of oxygen.	Putrid	Rotting
Guise	Customary way of speaking or acting	Cauldron	A large bowl or spread pot
Splinters	A long sharp fragment of material often wood	Plausible	Apparently valid, lively
Unambiguous	Clear	Supplications	A humble request/prayer
Glistened	Shone	gunnel	A small shaped marine fish
Gurgling	A kind of sound when water is drunk fast		

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

a) Describe the pathetic condition of Pi in the middle of the ocean.

Pi was alone and orphaned in the middle of the Pacific Ocean. He was hanging to an oar. An adult tiger was in front of him. Sharks were beneath him. A storm was raging about him.

b) Who was Richard Parker?

Richard Parker was a Bengal tiger.

c) Richard Parker's survival seemed incredible to Pi. Why?

Richard Parker's survival seemed incredible to Pi because such a thing should need consent to be true, but it was only after much deliberation, upon assessing various mental items and points of view.

d) Why was the great beast not behaving naturally?

The great beast was not behaving naturally due to sedation and seasickness.

e) Why was Pi not afraid of the hyena?

Pi felt that coping with a hyena seemed remotely possible than the great beast Richard tiger. So he was not afraid of the hyena.

f) Describe Pi's struggle to find drinking water.

Pi explores the lifeboat looking for water. He discovers a locker containing emergency supplies under the end of the lifeboat under the tarpaulin, where Richard Parker has his den. He opens the locker carefully and assesses the contents and greedily drinks some canned water.

g) What was Pi's reaction when he discovered drinking water?

When Pi discovered drinking water, his pulse raced at the thought of quenching his thirst. He felt that he was about to be delivered his hellish thirst. Aching expectation had run its fruitful course. He had to drink or he would die.

h) Why did Pi want to tame Parker?

Pi realized that taming Parker was a necessity at the moment. They were in the same boat. They would live or die together. Only if he tamed the tiger, he could possibly trick it into dying first.

i) What saved Pi's life?

Richard Parker kept him from thinking too much about his family and his tragic circumstances, he had been saved. This attitude of Richard Parker saved Pi's life.

j) How did Pi reunite with this family?

Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and waited for a ship which reunited him with his family.

2. Answer the following questions in about 50 words.

a) How did the presence of Richard Parker help Pi?

Richard made him keep on thinking too much about his family and his tragic circumstances. He pushed him to go on living. Without Richard, Pi would not be alive. Thus the presence of Richard Parker helped Pi.

b) Describe the lifeboat.

The life boat was three and a half feet deep, eight feet wide and twenty –six feet long. The life boat was designed to accommodate a maximum of thirty two people. It took stock of the life boat. The size of the life boat was printed on one of the benches in black letters.

c) How did Pi feel after drinking water?

Pi felt a sense of well being after drinking water. His mouth became moist and soft. His skin relaxed and his joints moved with greater ease. His heart began to beat like a merry drum and blood started flowing through his veins. Strength and suppleness returned to his muscles. He felt that he was coming back to life from the dead.

d) Did Pi want Richard Parker to die? Answer, giving reasons.

No, Pi did not want Richard Parker to die. The reason is thus followed. If the tiger died, he would be left alone with despair. Pi considered to be an enemy stronger than a tiger.

PARAGRAPH QUESTIONS

3. Answer in a paragraph.

a) How did the presence of Richard Parker influence the attitude of Pi?

At the beginning, Pi was scared of the presence of the Bengal tiger Richard Parker. He didn't notice for two and a half days, 450 pound Bengal tiger in a lifeboat. From the tip of the nose to the tip of the tail, the tiger took up over a third of the length of the ship. On seeing this, Pi lost hope of surviving. But the great beast was not behaving like a great beast to such an extent that the hyena had taken liberties. Richard Parker's passivity for three long days was not natural. It may be on account of sedation and seasickness. Pi's father used to sedate a number of animals to lessen their stress. He had also sedated Richard Parker shortly before the sinking of the ship. Pi's thirst for water overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water. His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker. Nothing could stop him. He succeeded in the search. Pi returned to life. Later he understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days. He realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness.

b) Water is the elixir of life. Substantiate the statement with reference to the story of 'Life Of Pi'.

Water is the elixir of life. It is also the elixir of immortality. It grants the drinker eternal life. It is said to cure all diseases. Our health is truly dependent on the quantity and quality of water we drink. When Pi was dying of thirst, he forgot his fear of Richard Parker. His thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water. A little later, he got success in search and returned to life and senses, after drinking the water, the elixir of life. His mouth became moist and soft. His joints moved with

great ease. Blood started flowing through his veins and his heart began to beat like a merry drum. He was coming back to life from the dead. Thus we have to recognize the amazing gifts of water to us, not just take it for granted since water is the divine amrita i.e. the elixir of life.

c) If you were lost at sea for as long as Pi was, what is the one item you would want with you? Write a diary entry in which you identify the item and explain why it is the one thing you would want with you.

5th July 2019

Monday 9 p.m.

Dear Diary,

I made a voyage to Mauritius with my friends last month. The ship was quite spacious and had all the facilities. After six hours of travel, we had a bad experience of shipwreck. We were stranded in the middle of the ocean. Our ship was sinking gradually. So we jumped into the sea in order to save our lives. We had one item which was very much essential at that moment. It was nothing but our life boat. We got into our life boat with water bottles. We were stranded for more than 20 hours without getting any help from anyone. Finally we were able to go to a nearby island in our lifeboat. From there, we contacted our higher officials who came to rescue our lives and took us to our destination. Therefore, we should be thankful to the captain of the ship who arranged the lifeboat and guided us to go ashore. Really it was an unforgettable bad experience in our lives.



COMMON PARAGRAPH

HIGH LEVEL PARAGRAPH

Topic	: Life of Pi
Author	: Yann Martel
Genre	: Real Incident
Theme	: Surviving over a harrowing ship wreck

This is the story of a young boy who survives a harrowing ship wreck for 227 days in a life boat with a large Bengal tiger named Richard Parker. When Pi is a teen aged boy, his family determines to sell the animals and immigrate to Canada on a Cargo named Tsimtsum. A terrible storm occurs during the voyage. He finds himself on a life boat with the company of a badly wounded zebra, a vizioan hyena and a matronly orangutan named Orange Juice.

The boy realizes how to survive the elements while a drift in the life boat Richard parker will certainly eat him. He is very thirsty. He has mentioned how Christ faced discomfort before being crucified. Hence he sets about finding a way to get water. He discovered provisions stored in the life boat including biscuits, water, water purifiers, a whistle and a handbook for swimming at sea. After drinking water, he felt refreshed. Richard Parker was inactive due to sedation and seasickness.

Finally, Pi could realize that Richard Parker was also responsible for his survival. So, he was grateful to Richard Parker. Pi and Richard Parker arrive in Mexico. Richard runs into the wild. He is never seen again. Finally Pi is brought into custody, given food and questioned for some time by two officials.

AVERAGE PARAGRAPH

Topic	: Life of Pi
Author	: Yann Martel
Genre	: Real Incident
Theme	: Surviving over a harrowing ship wreck

Yann Martel wrote a short story “Life of Pi”. The short story is about a 16 year old boy’s incredible survival at sea with a tiger for 227 days.

Pi was stranded in the middle of Pacific ocean due to shipwreck. He was hanging onto the oar in a lifeboat. He was surrounded by sharks, a male tiger and a storm. He was not affected by them. He experienced pain because of static condition.

He was watchful. He was wearied because he had no water, food and sleep for three days. There was a large tiger called Richard Parker in the life boat. So, Pi lost hope of survival. But sea sickness and sedation made the tiger inactive.

Pi was very thirsty. He thought of dying by thirst. After finding water, he drank for cans of water. Then, he regained his strength. He relied on water for 124 days. Pi hated Richard Parker initially. Later he was grateful to Richard Parker because the tiger pacified. After leaving the tiger in a jungle, Pi reunited with his kith and kin.

SLOW LEARNERS

Topic	: Life of Pi
Author	: Yann Martel
Genre	: Real Incident
Theme	: Surviving over a harrowing ship wreck

- “Life of Pi” is the story of a young man.
- He was stranded on the pacific on a life boat.
- He was accompanied by a Bengal tiger named Richard Parker.
- He was without food and water for three days.
- He looked far and wide for water.
- He became weak.He found water and drank it.He was refreshed.
- He returned to life with the help of Richard Parker.
- So, he was grateful to Richard Parker.
- Richard Parker was left in a jungle.
- Finally Pi reunited with his family.

4. Sequence the following incidents logically to write the summary of the story 'Life of Pi'.

- As he looked around, he was shocked to find Richard Parker on board.
- His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker but nothing could stop him – neither Richard Parker nor the hyena.
- Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and reunited with his family.
- Pi came back to life and his senses after drinking the elixir of life.
- He understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days.
- He was pinned by weakness having had no food, water or even sleep for nearly three days.
- Strangely his thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water.
- A little later, he succeeded in his search, when he found stacks of cans of drinking water.
- Pi was stranded in the Pacific on a lifeboat.
- Then, he realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness.

Ans : 9,1,6,2,7,8,4,10,5,3

Our Retailers (Book Shops)

- **Attur** : Saraswathi Book Centre - 9443340904.
- **Bhavani** : Dhana Book Company - 04256-230921,
: Lakshmi Stores - 04256-230709.
- **Chennai** : A.R.Book Mart - 9941516187, A.V.M.Stores - 22263213,
: Aashiq Book Centre - 9840492444, Arraba Book Traders - 9884488789,
: Badusha Book Depot - 9677045424, Basha Paper Mart - 9710248730,
: Bell Co - 9444101894, Bismi Publications - 9840399500,
: Books & Books - 9940137153, : Excellent Stationary - 24314100,
: F.A. Stores - 9941966670, Gauttham Book Centre - 9962954948,
: Golden Book House - 9941477870,
: Golden Book House, N.S.K. Nagar - 9790929257,
: Indian Book Centre - 9381175511,
: Indian Book House - 24327784, Jayam Traders, M.G.R.Nagar -9382334454,
: Kamal Store - 24419202, Kings Book House - 25383398,
: Limra Book Centre - 9940039953, M.K.Stores - 25386955,
: M.S.K.Book Centre - 25381002, MR Book Store - 2536 4596,
: New Books & Books - 9940102539, New Golden Book House - 26644095,
: New Mylai Stationers - 9841313062, Nivas - 9840089961,
: New Golden Enterprises - 9791599446, Parrys Book House - 2538 3308,
: Prine Book House- 9840676112, Ravie Agencies - 24941761,
: Ruby Books - 26425958, S.A.Stores - 9940666933, Sriram & Co - 9791186186,
: Sudhaa Store - 9840130040,
: The Purasai Books - 9840068767,
• **Chidambaram** : Jeyam Book Centre - 9786915969,
: Sriram Book Centre - 9486383334.
- **Coimbatore** : Cheran Book House - 0422-2396623, Kannan Puthaga nilayam - 0422-2398890,
: Majestic Book House - 0422-2383055,
: Sri Rajaganapathy Puthaga Nilayam - 94438-92421,
: Radhamani Books - 0422-2392122, Murugan Book Dept - 0422-2396531,

- **Cuddalore** : Vasantham Stores - 0422-2234243, 9843082762
: Cuddalore Emporium - 944388202028, Bell Book House - 08428745342.
: Indian Book House - 9443079942.
- **Dharmapuri** : Sathees Book Shop - 486015051, Siva Stores - 04342-264068,
: Sri Krishna School Needs - 04342-263347,
: Sri Sathiya Sayi Book House - 9443267210.
- **Dindigul** : Ayyanar book centre - 04512426561,
: KV Narayanalyar - 04512433753.
- **Erode** : Dhana Book Company - 0424-2221230, Motherland Book House - 0424-2226161,
: Senthil Book Palace - 0424-2214311, Selvam Books - 4243367027,
: Palaniyappa - 0424-2256261.
- **Harur** : Srikalyani Store - 9789966464.
- **Hosur** : Gowri Book Centre - 9443541320.
- **Kallakurichi** : Sri Kiruba Stationery Shop - 8122457114.
- **Karur** : Book Park - 9944531896,
: Vani Book Shop - 9443941210,
: SPN Note books - 04342-262795.
- **Krishnagiri** : Vijaya book centre - 04343-231210.
: Sri Ramana Book House - 9445060536 / 9025313661
- **Kumbakkonam** : Jaisri Books - 9952882002, Sri Books - 944374884,
: Sri Markandeya Book Depot - 9488337750, Sri Balaji Books - 9688356093.
- **Kanchipuram** : VBC Books - 044-27228343.
- **Madurai** : Arasu Book Stall - 9865706255, Jayam Book Centre - 9894658036,
: Mano Book Centre - 0452-2621577, Meenakshi Book Shop - 0452-2627010,
: Sunmathi Traders - 0452-2338966, Vetri Book Centre - 9843461624, 0452-2627839
- **Mayiladuthurai** : Balaji - 09865768502.
- **Nagapattinam** : Sri Kalaimagal Book Emporium - 9894669926.
- **Nagerkovil** : M.Arumugampillai Book Shop - 04652-230728, M.S Books - 9443744493,
: Golda Stores - 9791402491.
- **Paramakudi** : Lakshmi Book Center Mdp - 9488022699.
- **Namakkal** : Saravana Books - 097880 14000.
- **Nannilam** : Mullai Book Shop - 072002 42836.
- **Pattukottai** : Arasu Paper Store - 9791950463,
: Arasi - 043732 57507.
- **Pollachi** : Vasavi Stationaries - 94437-38383.
- **Pondicherry** : Saraswathi Book Stall - 9894440532 / 9500703094, Balaji Book Stall - 9894043457,
: Saraswathi Book Centre - 9361057339, Selvi Stores - 9488121105,
: Sri Lakshmi Book Stall - 94430 85499, Sri Saraswathi Book Stall - 9443790398.
- **Perambalur** : Chandra Stores - 9842360332.
- **Rajapalayam** : Sri Durga Stores - 9842168949.
- **Ramanathapuram** : Aruna Stores - 9443491772,
: Aruna Note Book Stores - 9842537005.
- **Rasipuram** : Sakthi Books - 9443752673,

- Salem** : Babu Books - 04287-223159.
: A.K.Chandraiah Chettair & Sons - 9787552233,
: Ajantha Book Centre - 0427-417755, Kalaivani Book Centre - 2450979,
: Pattu Book Centre - 98424-28861, Sri Rajaganapathy Cards - 9443006703,
: The Ajantha Agencies - 0427-2266194, Saraswathi Paper Store - 0427-2211794,
: Sree Vignesh Book Centre - 0427-4020409, 9150780853.
- Srivilliputhur** : Aandavar Stores - 94864621 02.
- Seerkazhi** : Semmalar - 9626506207.
- Sivagangai** : New Ayyanar Books - 999 4079 013
- Thanjavur** : L.K.R.Puthaga Nilayam - 04362-2333109,
: Sri Murugan Publications - 9944144446.
- Theni** : Maya Super Bazaar - 9500621295,
: Raja Kai Stores - 253323.
- Thenkasi** : Maheswari Book Centre - 04633-224406.
- Thiruvanamalai** : Pichandimudaliar.A - 9443214725,
: Sri Vasavi Stationery & General Store - 94438-85507
- Thiruvavarur** : Arasu Book Centre - 9443742424, Manonmoney Vilas - 9443491894,
: Anand Papers - 04366-222306, Enbajothy Vilas - 04366-220584
- Tiruchengode** : Sri Chola Book House - 9842853949.
- Tirunelveli** : Padma Book Stall - 0462-2337650, Eagle Books - 0462-2578899,
: Sri Shyamala Puthaga Angadi - 0462-232 2277.
- Tirupattur** : Sri Sundar Stores - 9486242313.
- Tirupur** : Chola Book House - 0421-3263608, Maheswari Puthaga Nilayam - 9442004254,
: S.P.S. Agencies - 0421-4334702, Sampath Stores - 0421-2201397,
: Senthil Stores - 2247274, Surya Papers - 94431-35864.
- Trichy** : Raghavendra Stores - 9788757427, Murugan Book Centre - 0431-4011516,
: P.R.&Sons - 9443370597, Rasi Publications - 0431-2703692,
: Sumathy Publications - 0431-2703230, Viswas Book Centre - 0431-2701965,
: Mani Puthaga Nilyam - 0431-270 8966
- Thoothukudi** : Eagle Books - 0461-2392333, Sri Durga Stores - 09600333452.
- Udumalpet** : Vela Book Centre - 04252-221847.
- Vellore** : Bharath Book House - 9597449340, Radhakrishna Book Depot - 9442147266,
: Radhakrishna Stores - 9443489890, Vellore Book Centre - 0416-2225034,
: Swami Vivekananda Book House - 0416-2224406.
- Vilupuram** : Sabarinathan Brothers - 04146-222581,
: Book Park - 04146-220266.
- Virudhunagar** : Sethu's Book Centre - 04562-248400.

Our Publications

English Guide & Work Book
English Practice Book &
Question Bank }

பெங்குவின் தமிழ் அமுது
பெங்குவின் வினா-வங்கி

Std : IX, X, XI, XII

Std : X, XI, XII

Std : IX, X

Std : X

For Orders Contact

8925612359 - 8643007972



PENGUIN PUBLICATIONS



62-C, Andalpuram, Mayandipatti Street, Srivilliputtur - 626125, Virudhunagar Dist., TN.



89256 12359



86430 07972



penguinpub.2014@gmail.com



www.penguinbooks.in



You can also purchase our books online

www.penguinbooks.in

Main Book : Rs.219
Practice Book &
Question Bank } : Rs. 59



www.Padasalai.Net

படங்களை தொடுக! பாடசாலை வலைதளத்தை சமூக ஊடகங்களில் பின்தொடர்க!! உடனுக்குடன் புதிய செய்திகளை Notifications-ல் பெறுக!



YouTube



Zoom



Touch Below Links



Download!

12th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

11th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions	
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

10th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials - EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NTSE	SLAS	

9th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Annual Exam	RTE		

8th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A	NMMS	Periodical Test

7th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

6th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

1st to 5th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	Periodical Test	SLAS	
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A		

Exams	TET	TNPSC	PGTRB	Polytechnic	Police	Computer Instructor
	DEO	BEO	LAB Asst	NMMS	RTE	NTSE

Portal	Matrimony	Mutual Transfer	Job Portal
---------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

Volunteers	Centum Team	Creative Team	Key Answer Team
-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------

Downloads	LESSON PLAN	Department Exam	Income Tax	Forms & Proposals	Fonts	Downloads
	Proceedings	GO's	Regulation Orders	Pay Orders	Panel	



Padasalai – Official Android App – [Download Here](#)



Kindly Send Your Study Materials, Q&A to our Email ID – Padasalai.net@gmail.com